

DE GRUYTER  
MOUTON

*Tobias Scheer*

# DIRECT INTERFACE AND ONE-CHANNEL TRANSLATION

A NON-DIACRITIC THEORY  
OF THE MORPHOSYNTAX-PHONOLOGY INTERFACE

STUDIES IN GENERATIVE GRAMMAR

## Direct Interface and One-Channel Translation

# Studies in Generative Grammar 68.2

*Editors*

Henk van Riemsdijk  
Harry van der Hulst  
Jan Koster

De Gruyter Mouton

# Direct Interface and One-Channel Translation

A Non-Diacritic Theory  
of the Morphosyntax-Phonology Interface

Volume 2 of A Lateral Theory of Phonology

*by*

Tobias Scheer

De Gruyter Mouton

The series Studies in Generative Grammar was formerly published by  
Foris Publications Holland.

ISBN 978-1-61451-108-3  
e-ISBN 978-1-61451-111-3  
ISSN 0167-4331

*Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data*

A CIP catalog record for this book has been applied for at the Library of Congress.

*Bibliographic information published by the Deutsche Nationalbibliothek*

The Deutsche Nationalbibliothek lists this publication in the Deutsche  
Nationalbibliografie; detailed bibliographic data are available in the Internet  
at <http://dnb.dnb.de>.

© 2012 Walter de Gruyter, Inc., Boston/Berlin

Ráko odlítá by Mogdolína

Printing: Hubert & Co. GmbH & Co. KG, Göttingen

⊗ Printed on acid-free paper

Printed in Germany

[www.degruyter.com](http://www.degruyter.com)

Table of contents – overview

§		page
	Table of contents – detail .....	vii
	Abbreviations used .....	xxiv
	Table of graphic illustrations .....	xxvii
1	Editorial note .....	xxviii
2	Foreword	
	What the book is about, and how to use it.....	xxxi
3	<b>Introduction</b>	
4	1. Scope of the book: the identity and management of objects that carry morpho-syntactic information in phonology.....	1
9	2. Deforestation: the lateral project, no trees in phonology and hence the issue with Prosodic Phonology .....	5
	<b>Part One</b>	
	<b>Desiderata for a non-diacritic theory of the (representational side of) the interface</b>	
17	1. What representational communication with phonology is about .....	13
29	2. Modularity and its consequence, translation .....	21
82	3. The output of translation .....	63
131	4. How the output of translation is inserted into phonological representations.....	99
	<b>Part Two</b>	
	<b>Direct Interface and just one channel</b>	
146	1. Direct Interface.....	111
160	2. Just one channel: translation goes through a lexical access ....	123

§		page
	<b>Part Three</b>	
	<b>Behaviour and predictions of CVCV in the environment defined</b>	
188	1. CVCV and non-diacritic translation.....	143
244	2. The initial CV: predictions .....	183
260	3. The initial CV in external sandhi .....	199
313	4. Restrictions on word-initial clusters: literally anything goes in Slavic and Greek.....	247
351	<b>Appendix</b>	
	<b>Initial Sonorant-Obstruent clusters in 13 Slavic languages ....</b>	287
356	<b>References .....</b>	301
357	<b>Subject index.....</b>	335
358	<b>Language index.....</b>	371

Table of contents – detail

§		page
	Abbreviations used.....	xxiv
	Table of graphic illustrations .....	xxvii
1	Editorial note.....	xxviii
2	Foreword	
	What the book is about, and how to use it .....	xxxi

3 Introduction

4	1. Scope of the book: the identity and management of objects that carry morpho-syntactic information in phonology .....	1
5	1.1. Procedural and representational communication with phonology .....	1
6	1.2. Focus on the representational side of the interface .....	2
7	1.3. A theory-neutral frame for non-diacritic translation (Parts I and II) .....	2
8	1.4. Minimalism in phonology: shaping phonological theory according to the requirements of the interface (Part III).....	4
9	2. Deforestation: the lateral project, no trees in phonology and hence the issue with Prosodic Phonology .....	5
10	2.1. The core of Government Phonology: lateral, rather than arboreal syllable structure.....	5
11	2.2. The lateral project leaves no place for arboreal prosodic constituency .....	6
12	2.3. The Prosodic Hierarchy is a diacritic.....	6
13	2.4. Recursion and other expected consequences of trees are absent in phonology .....	7
14	2.5. The lateral project predicts that phonology is non-recursive..	8
15	2.5.1. An undisputed fact: there is no recursion in phonology .....	8
16	2.5.2. Is the absence of recursion in phonology accidental? ..	10



**Part One****Desiderata for a non-diacritic theory of the  
(representational side of) the interface****17 Chapter 1****What representational communication with phonology is  
about**

18	1. Five defining issues.....	13
19	2. Modularity and its consequence, translation.....	14
20	3. Direct Interface $\neq$ Direct Syntax: please no misunderstanding! ....	15
21	3.1. Why Direct Interface is direct.....	15
22	3.2. Direct Syntax in the late 70s.....	15
23	3.3. Mid 80s: Direct Syntax vs. Prosodic Phonology .....	16
24	3.4. The baby (translation) and the bathwater (the Prosodic Hierarchy).....	17
25	4. Chunk definition .....	18
26	5. The diacritic issue .....	18
27	6. (Non-)privative translation.....	19
28	7. Local vs. non-local insertion.....	19

**29 Chapter 2****Modularity and its consequence, translation**

30	1. Modularity in Cognitive Science and language .....	21
31	1.1. There is no representational side of the interface without modularity.....	21
32	1.2. Modularity, connectionism, mind and brain .....	22
33	1.3. A spearhead of the cognitive revolution of the 50s in language.....	23
34	1.4. Modularity implies biology and innateness: the language organ.....	25
35	1.5. The inverted T is the baseline since the 60s .....	26

§		page
36	2. Core properties of modularity .....	27
37	2.1. Higher and lower cognitive functions, modules and the central system .....	27
38	2.2. How much of the mind is modular?.....	28
39	2.2.1. Peripheral vs. massive modularity: is there a non- modular core? .....	28
40	2.2.2. Is the central system impenetrable for human intelligence?.....	29
41	2.2.3. Is the mind (are modules) the result of Darwinian adaptation?.....	30
42	2.3. Core modular properties .....	31
43	2.3.1. Domain specificity.....	31
44	2.3.2. Informational encapsulation .....	32
45	2.3.3. Summary: how to identify a module .....	34
46	2.4. The major ontological gap in language: phonology is distinct.....	36
47	2.4.1. Domain specificity (Starke): morpho-syntax- semantics vs. phonology.....	36
48	2.4.2. Domain specificity (Jackendoff, Chomsky): phonology is distinct.....	36
49	2.4.3. Late Insertion is the segregation of phonological and other vocabulary .....	37
50	2.4.4. Phonology vs. phonetics.....	38
51	3. How translation works (in phonology) .....	38
52	3.1. Application of domain specificity to phonology: Indirect Reference.....	38
53	3.2. Is structure, but not vocabulary, translated? .....	39
54	3.3. Translation is selective, and the choice of translated pieces is arbitrary .....	39
55	4. Linearisation .....	40
56	4.1. Introduction: no business of phonology, computational in kind .....	40
57	4.2. In minimalist times: no business of syntax either .....	42
58	4.3. Both syntax-internal and syntax-external linearisation is minimalism-compatible .....	42
59	4.4. Everybody but Kayne does linearisation "at PF" .....	44
60	4.5. Linearisation in phonology in order to derive phonetics (Raimy)? .....	47

§		page
61	5. Morpho-syntax has no bearing on the content of phonological computation.....	49
62	5.1. Morpho-syntax alters the application of phonological instructions, rather than the instructions themselves .....	49
63	5.2. Empirical reflects.....	50
64	5.3. Complete if tacit agreement across all theories .....	50
65	5.4. The inalterability of phonological instructions follows from modularity .....	51
66	6. Translation in structuralist and generative interface theory .....	51
67	6.1. Interface design was done in absence of a modular/cognitive background – but translation has always been practised .....	51
68	6.2. The birth and variable incarnation of diacritics .....	52
69	6.2.1. Juncture phonemes and SPE-type boundaries: diacritic translation and various degrees of camouflage .....	52
70	6.2.2. The abandonment of Level Independence makes boundaries diacritics.....	53
71	6.2.3. Since structuralism, the output of translation has always been a diacritic.....	54
72	6.3. Modularity and translation were invented by structuralism....	54
73	6.3.1. Non-cognitive modularity: Level Independence enforces translation.....	54
74	6.3.2. Translation affords the assessment of phonological theories according to their behaviour at the interface... 55	
75	6.4. Generative modularity offenders: reference to untranslated morpho-syntactic information.....	56
76	6.4.1. Translation was not a standard in generative theory until the mid 80s.....	56
77	6.4.2. Turning back the wheel: weak and strong modularity offenders in (more or less) recent development .....	56
78	7. What is translated: only information that is used or everything, including irrelevant noise?.....	58
79	7.1. Phonology only uses a small subset of morpho-syntactic information .....	58
80	7.2. Unanimous non-privative translation since SPE.....	58
81	7.3. Four arguments in favour of privative translation .....	60

§		page
82	<b>Chapter 3</b>	
	<b>The output of translation</b>	
83	1. Translation with the Prosodic Hierarchy: from rule-based to constraint-based mapping .....	63
84	1.1. The original rule-based implementation of the Prosodic Hierarchy is perfectly modular .....	63
85	1.1.1. Mapping rules .....	63
86	1.1.2. Mapping is done in modular no man's land .....	65
87	2.1.3. The only purpose of the Prosodic Hierarchy is the storage of morpho-syntactic information .....	65
88	1.2. Constraint-based instead of rule-based mapping .....	66
89	1.2.1. Mapping understood as the coincidence of constituent edges: ALIGN .....	66
90	1.2.2. Parallel mapping: translation and reference to prosodic constituency are conflated .....	67
91	1.3. Parallel mapping transfers the Translator's Office into the phonology and thereby gives up on modularity .....	69
92	1.4. Conclusion: things have changed, but translation is still diacritic .....	69
93	2. The Prosodic Hierarchy is a diacritic .....	70
94	2.1. Prosodic Phonology lays claim to boundaries: they are the old buffer, prosodic domains are the modern buffer .....	70
95	2.2. Definition of the term "diacritic" .....	71
96	2.2.1. A diacritic is an alien .....	71
97	2.2.2. Apples and bananas in phonology, but not in syntax ...	72
98	2.2.3. Some diacritics are stigmatised as such, others are knighted as "truly phonological objects" .....	73
99	3. Chunk definition .....	74
100	3.1. Introduction .....	74
101	3.2. SPE: chunk definition is mixed, by boundaries and brackets .....	75
102	3.2.1. The general mapping algorithm: boundaries restore (almost) full morpho-syntactic information .....	75
103	3.2.2. Readjustment (later known as non-isomorphism): <i>cat-rat-cheese</i> .....	76
104	3.2.3. Labelled brackets represent cyclic structure .....	78
105	3.2.4. Boundaries, but not brackets, can be referred to and manipulated by phonological computation .....	80

§		page
106	3.3. Inside-out interpretation and cyclic derivation .....	81
107	3.3.1. Two ways of organising inside-out interpretation: brackets vs. interactionism .....	81
108	3.3.2. Brackets violate modularity and replicate the labour of spell-out.....	82
109	3.3.3. Wrapping a procedural mechanism into a representational coat.....	83
110	3.4. The line-up of interface theories in regard of interactionism .....	83
111	3.4.1. Revolution (Lexical Phonology) and counter- revolution (Halle & Vergnaud).....	83
112	3.4.2. OT: anti-cyclicity induces anti-interactionism .....	84
113	3.4.3. Derivation by phase: when generative grammar became interactionist.....	85
114	3.5. Only interactionism makes inside-out interpretation compatible with modularity .....	85
115	3.6. Representational chunk definition: the Prosodic Hierarchy ...	86
116	3.6.1. The output of translation are (autosegmental) domains, and domains define chunks .....	86
117	3.6.2. Officially cycles and prosodic domains coexist peacefully: only prosodic constituents define chunks at the word level and above.....	87
118	3.6.3. Peaceful coexistence: the demarcation line between prosodic and cyclic phenomena .....	88
119	3.6.4. Elimination of cycles: prosodic domains below the word level .....	90
120	3.7. Prosodic constituents vs. phases .....	90
121	3.7.1. Phase-based mapping: phases are "prosodic islands" ...	90
122	3.7.2. Equating prosodic constituents and phases is dangerous for the former: another round of Direct Syntax is lurking.....	91
123	3.7.3. Reaction by orthodox Prosodic Phonology: prosodic constituents ≠ phases .....	93
124	4. Morpho-syntax and melody are incommunicado.....	93
125	4.1. An important empirical generalisation not made explicit in the literature .....	93
126	4.2. Pieces of melody are never the output of translation .....	94
127	4.3. Melody-free syntax .....	95

§		page
128	4.4. The watershed line in phonology: below vs. above the skeleton .....	97
129	4.4.1. Phonological properties that are ruled by this distinction .....	97
130	4.4.2. Positional and suprasegmental vs. adjacency effects...	98
131	<b>Chapter 4</b>	
	<b>How the output of translation is inserted into phonological representations</b>	
132	1. Local boundaries vs. non-local domain-based insertion .....	99
133	2. Notational variants and real differences .....	100
134	2.1. Domain-based can be translated into local reference and vice-versa .....	100
135	2.2. The difference is conceptual, not empirical .....	102
136	3. There can be non-diacritic boundaries, but what would a non-diacritic domain look like? .....	102
137	3.1. Non-diacritic boundaries (can) exist .....	102
138	3.2. Top-down constructions are diacritic by definition (prosodic word and higher) .....	104
139	3.3. Higher layers of the Prosodic Hierarchy are the projection of nothing .....	105
140	3.4. Projections created by phonological computation cannot be the output of translation either .....	106
141	4. No insertion in the middle of morphemes .....	107
142	4.1. The structuralist precedence: insertion out of (morpho-syntactic) control .....	107
143	4.2. Whatever suits the analyst: juncture abuse (Hill 1954) .....	107
144	4.3. Morpho-syntactic control over insertion restored .....	109
145	4.4. Morpheme-internal phonology is clean and unimpacted by morpho-syntax .....	109

**Part Two****Direct Interface and just one channel****146 Chapter 1****Direct Interface**

147	1. The architecture of Direct Interface: five answers to five questions .....	111
148	2. Insertion: what and where .....	114
149	2.1. The output of translation is syllabic space .....	114
150	2.2. Insertion is local into the linear string at morpheme breaks .	114
151	3. Evaluating phonological theories according to their behaviour at the interface.....	116
152	3.1. A very minimalistic move: phonological theories marshalled by interface requirements .....	116
153	3.2. In absence of a uniform interface vocabulary, phonological theories make predictions at the interface.....	116
154	4. The Direct Effect.....	117
155	4.1. Diacritic sleepers vs. phonologically meaningful objects.....	117
156	4.2. The effect of diacritics is arbitrary, but the effect of morpho-syntactic information is not.....	118
157	4.2.1. Anything and its reverse can happen at the left edge of a prosodic word .....	118
158	4.2.2. Only one thing can happen after an empty CV unit....	119
159	4.2.3. Cross-linguistically stable effects of the beginning of the word.....	120

**160 Chapter 2****Just one channel: translation goes through a lexical access**

161	1. Introduction.....	123
162	1.1. We know what is translated and how it is inserted, but we do not know how translation works .....	123
163	1.2. Only one channel: all phonological material originates in the lexicon.....	124
164	1.3. Translation has always been computational, also in theories of other interfaces (e.g. phonology-phonetics).....	125
165	1.4. Lexical translation imposes restrictions on the output.....	125

§		page
166	2. The classical two-channel architecture .....	126
167	2.1. Distinct translation of morphemic and non-morphemic information .....	126
168	2.2. Spell-out and linearisation .....	128
169	3. Lexical vs. computational translation .....	129
170	3.1. The Translator's Office cannot be a module: it is a Big Brother .....	129
171	3.2. What is computational translation good for? .....	130
172	4. Jackendoff's model of translation (in language and elsewhere)...	131
173	4.1. Jackendoff's computational translation makes generative practice explicit.....	131
174	4.2. Does encapsulation make intermodular communication impossible? .....	131
175	4.3. Translation is done by computational systems with modular status .....	132
176	4.4. Jackendoff's computational translation is all-powerful and unconstrained .....	133
177	4.5. Bi-domain specificity and partial homology.....	134
178	4.6. Bi-domain specificity seals the fate of domain specificity ...	135
179	4.7. Translation is arbitrary: Jackendoff's claim is well supported by language .....	136
180	4.8. Translation is partial: Jackendoff's claim is again well supported.....	136
181	5. Interim summary: translation bears the signs of lexical activity..	137
182	6. Intermodular communication through a lexical access.....	138
183	6.1. Modules receive variable inputs, but produce a uniform output .....	138
184	6.2. Variable input to the lexicon must be reduced to a uniform output .....	139
185	7. Consequences for carriers of boundary information .....	140
186	7.1. Phonological computation cannot be the output of translation .....	140
187	7.2. Representational intervention must be local: boundary information is inserted between morphemes .....	141



**Part Three****Behaviour and predictions of CVCV in the environment defined****188 Chapter 1****CVCV and non-diacritic translation**

189	1. Introduction.....	143
190	2. Only CV units qualify for the output of translation .....	144
191	2.1. Objects at and above the skeleton .....	144
192	2.2. Government and licensing do not qualify: they are computation .....	144
193	2.3. Syllable structure that is stored in the lexicon: survey.....	144
194	3. Insertion of a CV unit.....	146
195	3.1. Introduction: initial and other CVs .....	146
196	3.2. The initial CV is not recorded in the lexical entry of its host.....	147
197	3.3. CV units that represent boundary information other than the beginning of the word .....	148
198	3.3.1. Overview: boundary information that CV units have been found to carry .....	148
199	3.3.2. The "derivational syllable" of Classical Arabic.....	149
200	3.3.3. French epenthesis (intrusive t): a CV unit that marks a suffix class .....	150
201	3.4. Prediction of blocking vs. triggering effects of CV units .....	153
202	3.4.1. An extra CV blocks processes that need adjacency....	153
203	3.4.2. An extra CV triggers processes that need syllabic space .....	154
204	4. The parameterisation of Final Empty nuclei – revision needed...	155
205	4.1. Introduction.....	155
206	4.2. Empirical scope of the right-edge variation studied .....	156
207	4.2.1. Right-edge variation and FEN .....	156
208	4.2.2. Why are there no extrasyllabic vowels? .....	157
209	4.2.3. Parametric variation regarding word-final clusters: Cyran's Licensing Scales .....	158
210	4.2.4. Roadmap .....	159

§		page
211	4.3. How right-edge variation was accounted for in Volume 1 ...	159
212	4.3.1. Parametric variation due to parameterised lateral abilities of different nuclear categories .....	159
213	4.3.2. Effects of government and licensing: the Coda Mirror .....	160
214	4.3.3. Interpretation of right edge variation in terms of lateral relations .....	161
215	4.3.4. Government is responsible for the existence of word-final consonants .....	161
216	4.3.5. Licensing drives extrasyllabicity I: final long vowels.....	162
217	4.3.6. Licensing drives extrasyllabicity II: extrasyllabic consonants .....	163
218	4.3.7. Consonantal and vocalic effects of extrasyllabicity are always concomitant .....	164
219	4.4. The parametric system of Vol. 1 overgenerates.....	164
220	4.4.1. Four logical possibilities and the empirical echo.....	164
221	4.4.2. Either FEN can dispense both lateral forces, or none .....	166
222	4.4.3. The nightmare position is a nightmare for the theory: it occurs also word-internally .....	166
223	5. Coda Mirror v2: government and licensing must not be equal-righted .....	168
224	5.1. Unitary abilities of FEN cannot be the only answer .....	168
225	5.2. Government over licensing.....	168
226	5.3. Consequences for the Coda Mirror: intervocalic consonants.....	169
227	5.4. Intervocalic relations.....	171
228	5.4.1. Long vowels.....	171
229	5.4.2. Closed vs. open syllables .....	172
230	6. Parameterisation of Final Empty Nuclei with non-equal-righted government and licensing .....	173
231	6.1. Desiderata and relevant structures to be tested .....	173
232	6.2. Extrasyllabic languages (i.e. where FEN are laterally enabled).....	174
233	6.3. Languages where FEN are laterally disabled.....	175

§		page
234	7. Translation (boundary information) vs. phonological parameters.....	176
235	7.1. Introduction.....	176
236	7.2. Telling boundary information from phonological parameters.....	177
237	7.2.1. FEN-induced variation qualifies for parametric status.....	177
238	7.2.2. The initial CV also looks like a good candidate for parameterisation at first sight.....	178
239	7.3. Morpheme-final is phase-initial.....	178
240	7.3.1. FEN are the first item that is parsed by phonological computation.....	178
241	7.3.2. There are no extrasyllabic vowels because contentful nuclei come with full lateral specifications.....	179
242	7.4. The initial CV is the result of translational activity, rather than of a phonological parameter.....	180
243	8. Conclusion.....	181
244	<b>Chapter 2</b>	
	<b>The initial CV: predictions</b>	
245	1. Introduction: roadmap of the remainder of the book.....	183
246	2. The initial CV parameterised: languages may or may not have it.....	185
247	2.1. Basic motivation.....	185
248	2.2. Stable cross-linguistic effects disqualify diacritics.....	186
249	2.3. Three for the price of one: the initial CV.....	187
250	2.3.1. TR-only vs. anything-goes languages.....	187
251	2.3.2. Alternating first vowels and the strength of initial consonants.....	189
252	3. Predictions made by the parameterisation of the initial CV.....	190
253	3.1. Prediction 1: co-occurrence of the three effects.....	190
254	3.2. Prediction 2: missing #RTs are accidental, not systematic gaps.....	191
255	3.3. Prediction 3: #RT-only languages cannot exist.....	192

§		page
256	4. Edge variability: clean morpheme-internal vs. two specific and distinct edge phonologies .....	193
257	4.1. Three, rather than two different phonologies .....	193
258	4.2. Parameterised FEN and the initial CV are a good match of the three-way opposition .....	195
259	4.3. Edge variability and lenition: a symmetric pattern .....	196
260	<b>Chapter 3</b>	
	<b>The initial CV in external sandhi</b>	
261	1. Process-specific patterns must have a procedural management...	199
262	1.1. External sandhi is typically process-specific .....	199
263	1.2. Procedural analyses of process-specific external sandhi .....	200
264	1.3. Representational analyses of process-specific external sandhi .....	202
265	1.4. No equivalent of multiple boundaries in CVCV .....	203
266	1.5. Domains cannot be defined representationally in CVCV .....	204
267	1.6. A la carte visibility of CV units is not an option.....	204
268	1.7. In external sandhi, the initial CV stands in the way if it is word-initial.....	205
269	2. Functional explanations for the "protection" of the initial site ....	206
270	3. External sandhi in Corsican .....	208
271	3.1. Introduction: external sandhi in Central Italo-Romance .....	208
272	3.2. Corsican consonant mutation: description .....	209
273	3.2.1. Strong and weak positions and the expression of positional strength .....	209
274	3.2.2. Degrees of strengthening: melodic and positional.....	211
275	3.2.3. Words that end in a floating consonant: evidence for the floater .....	213
276	3.2.4. The utterance-initial position is strong .....	215
277	3.2.5. The post-consonantal position is strong, but prohibits gemination.....	216
278	3.2.6. Synchronic word-initial vs. diachronic morpheme-internal behaviour of consonants.....	216
279	3.3. Corsican consonant mutation: analysis .....	219
280	3.3.1. Why consonants can geminate after floating, but not after stable consonants.....	219
281	3.3.2. Melodic strengthening is independent of syllabic space.....	220

§		page
282	3.3.3. Utterance-initial consonants are strong because of the initial CV .....	220
283	3.3.4. Weak positions and morpheme-internal consonants...	221
284	3.3.5. Conclusion: the initial CV occurs only utterance-initially.....	222
285	4. External sandhi in Belarusian.....	222
286	4.1. Introduction.....	222
287	4.2. [v-w-u] allophony I: distributional situation.....	223
288	4.3. [v-w-u] allophony II: analysis.....	225
289	4.3.1. [u] occurs when /v/ is flanked by empty nuclei .....	225
290	4.3.2. [w] occurs before an empty (and after a contentful) nucleus.....	226
291	4.3.3. [v] represents intervocalic and strong positions.....	227
292	4.3.4. Summary: empty nuclei drive the surface realisation of /v/.....	228
293	4.4. Word-initial epenthesis .....	229
294	5. Word- and utterance-initial CVs and their relation with phases ..	231
295	5.1. Connected speech in TR-only languages .....	231
296	5.1.1. Three types of languages .....	231
297	5.1.2. Lexical vs. online effects of the initial CV .....	232
298	5.1.3. Why are #RT-initial morphemes absent in TR-only languages that accommodate external sandhi? .....	233
299	5.1.4. Type A > type C (no initial CV at all) .....	233
300	5.1.5. Type A > type B (utterance-initial CV): lexicon optimisation.....	234
301	5.1.6. Why is there no "syntactic" absolute ungrammaticality? .....	235
302	5.2. The distribution of the initial CV .....	236
303	5.2.1. Diagnostic 1: connected speech guarantees the absence of the initial CV .....	236
304	5.2.2. Diagnostic 2: RT-initial words guarantee the absence of the initial CV, except if repair occurs.....	236
305	5.2.3. Diagnostic 3: online effects of the initial CV guarantee its presence.....	237
306	5.2.4. Typology of sandhi killers and their combination .....	237

§		page
307	5.3. Phonological evidence for phases and its relation with syntactic evidence.....	239
308	5.3.1. What the initial CV is initial of: phases.....	239
309	5.3.2. The (non-) match between phases and the initial CV.....	240
310	5.3.3. PIC and the initial CV à la carte: phases may or may not leave phonological traces.....	241
311	5.3.4. Phonological evidence for the right edge of phases....	242
312	5.4. Conclusion: spell-out is symmetric, but allows for free rides .....	244
313	<b>Chapter 4</b>	
	<b>Restrictions on word-initial clusters: literally anything goes in Slavic and Greek</b>	
314	1. A binary typology of grammatical restrictions on word-initial clusters.....	247
315	1.1. Distributional gaps in initial RT-clusters must be accidental.....	247
316	1.2. "Anything goes" is to be taken literally .....	248
317	1.3. The initial CV predicts a strictly binary typology: #RT yes/no.....	249
318	1.4. #RT clusters across languages .....	249
319	1.5. Slavic and Greek: the rationale of the argument.....	251
320	2. #RT clusters in Slavic .....	253
321	2.1. The corpus.....	253
322	2.2. Broad results: more or less #RT-friendly Slavic languages..	253
323	2.3. Syllabic and non-syllabic (trapped) sonorants in #RT clusters.....	255
324	2.4. Slavic #RT clusters never form a natural class.....	256
325	2.5. All Slavic #RT clusters are produced by the loss of an intervening yer.....	258
326	2.6. Predictions made.....	259
327	2.6.1. New clusters can freely enter the language.....	259
328	2.6.2. Synchronic gaps are also gaps in Common Slavic .....	260
329	2.6.3. The genesis of anything-goes languages.....	261
330	2.6.4. Contrary to extrasyllabic predictions, there are no extrasyllabic clusters .....	262

§		page
331	3. #RT clusters in Greek .....	263
332	3.1. Introduction: the absence of #RT clusters is a specific challenge .....	263
333	3.2. Word-initial consonants are weak .....	265
334	3.2.1. Evolution of Classical Greek stops in Modern Greek (Demotic) .....	265
335	3.2.2. Three intervocalic positions: intervocalic, initial and post-sonorant .....	269
336	3.3. There are no #RT clusters because the conditions for their creation in pre-classical times were not met .....	270
337	3.4. Source of non-TRs I: strengthening in post-consonantal position .....	271
338	3.4.1. A cross-linguistic parameter: consonants after sonorants may or may not be strong .....	271
339	3.4.2. Illustration of the parameter in South-East dialects of Greek .....	272
340	3.4.3. Post-sonorant weakness: the evolution of IE *s and IE *y .....	272
341	3.4.4. Post-obstruent strengthening: *#py > #pt .....	274
342	3.5. Source of non-TRs II: IE *CeC- roots in zero grade .....	276
343	3.6. Conclusion .....	277
344	3.7. Anything is really possible: Lesbian .....	277
345	3.7.1. Syncope in initial two-membered clusters: #CvCV > #CCV .....	277
346	3.7.2. Syncope in initial three-membered clusters: #CvCCV > #CCCV .....	279
347	4. The initial CV in acquisition (of Greek) .....	281
348	4.1. Experimental setup .....	281
349	4.2. The result is predicted by the presence of the initial CV: #TT clusters prove "more difficult" than #TR clusters .....	283
350	4.3. You can lose, but not acquire the initial CV .....	284
351	<b>Appendix</b>	
	<b>Initial Sonorant-Obstruent clusters in 13 Slavic languages</b>	
352	1. Goal and scope .....	287
353	2. Methodology: how the corpus was constructed .....	287
354	3. Organisation of the corpus .....	289
355	4. The corpus .....	290

§	page
<b>356</b>	<b>References</b> ..... 301
<b>357</b>	<b>Subject index</b> ..... 335
<b>358</b>	<b>Language index</b> ..... 371



# Abbreviations used

## (cross-)references

---

Vol.1	Scheer (2004)
BlueVol	Scheer (2011a)
§79	the running number in the page margins are paragraphs. Cross-references in this book are only to these paragraphs, number 79 in this example. <i>Beware</i> : reference to a § that identifies the beginning of a chapter or a section refers to this chapter or section <i>and to all of its sub-sections</i> .
§§45-48	reference to paragraphs 45, 46, 47 and 48.
§§45,48	reference to paragraphs 45 and 48.
§§45f	reference to paragraph 45 and the following paragraph.

## general

---

#	beginning of the word
##	beginning of the utterance
arch.	archaic
BC	Before Christ
DM	Distributed Morphology
FEN	final empty nucleus
GB	Government and Binding
HPSG	Head-drive Phrase Structure Grammar
LA	lexical array
LCA	Linear Correspondence Axiom (Kayne 1994)
LF	Logical Form
Lin	linearisation function (Embick & Noyer 2007)
OT	Optimality Theory
PF	Phonological (Phonetic) Form
PIC	Phase Impenetrability Condition
SOV	Subject-Object-Verb
SPE	Sound Pattern of English (Chomsky & Halle 1968)
SVO	Subject-Verb-Object
UG	Universal Grammar

## types of segments

---

V	any vowel / nucleus
C	any consonant / onset
T	any obstruent
R	any sonorant
N	any nasal
TR	obstruent-sonorant cluster

**types of segments**


---

RT	sonorant-obstruent cluster
TT	obstruent-obstruent cluster
RR	sonorant-sonorant cluster
etc.	

**syntactic phrases**


---

AgrP	Agreement Phrase
AspP	Aspectual Phrase
CP	Complementizer Phrase
DP	Determiner Phrase
NP	Nominal Phrase
PP	Prepositional Phrase
TP	Temporal Phrase
VP, vP	Verbal Phrase

**in representations**


---

Gvt	government
Lic	licensing
IG	Infrasegmental Government
<==	relation of Infrasegmental Government
barred arrow	the lateral relation at hand is not effective

**grammatical symbols**


---

pf., ipf.	perfective aspect, imperfective aspect
√	root
dim.	diminutive
sg., pl.	singular, plural
masc., fem.	masculine, feminine
2sg., 3pl. etc.	second person singular, third person plural etc.
3m sg., 3f pl. etc.	third person masculine singular, third person feminine plural etc.
act., pass.	active, passive voice
N, V, G, D, A, L, I	nominative, vocative, genitive, dative
A, L, I	accusative, locative, instrumental
Nsg, Gpl etc.	nominative singular, genitive plural etc.
∅	null set (not the vowel [∅], unless explicitly specified)

**languages**

arab.	Arabic	lat.	Latin
att.	Attic (Greek)	lesb.	Lesbian (Greek)
av.	Avestan	LSO	Lower Sorbian
BCS	Bosno-Croato-Serbian	Ma	Macedonian
Bru	Belarusian	MHG	Middle High German
Bu	Bulgarian	NHG	New High German
cr.	Croatian	OCS	Old Church Slavonic
CS	Common Slavic	OHG	Old High German
Cz, cz.	Czech	Po, po.	Polish
fr.	French	Ru	Russian
goth.	Gothic	Sk	Slovak
gr.	Greek	skr.	Sanskrit
IE	Indo-European	srb.	Serbian
it.	Italian	toch. A	Tocharian A
Ka	Kashubian	Uk	Ukrainian
ko.	Koine (Greek)	USO	Upper Sorbian

# Table of graphic illustrations

§	description	table number	copyright	page
44	optical illusion: Zöllner	(9)	GNU Licence .....	33
44	optical illusion: Müller-Lyer	(9)	GNU Licence .....	33
44	optical illusion: Poggendorff	(9)	GNU Licence .....	33
44	optical illusion: Hering	(9)	GNU Licence .....	33

All graphic illustrations are drawn from Wikipedia (August 2010).

# 1 Editorial note

This book is the third (and final) piece of a project that I have been working on since 2001.

- |                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. Scheer (2004)  | A Lateral Theory of Phonology  |
| Vol.1             | Vol.1: What is CVCV, and why should it be?   |
| 2. Scheer (2011a) | A Guide to Morphosyntax-Phonology Interface  |
| BlueVol           | Theories. How Extra-Phonological Information is<br>Treated in Phonology since Trubetzkoy's Grenzsig-<br>nale |
| 3. this book      | Direct Interface (and One-Channel Translation)   |
| Vol.2             | Vol. 2 of A Lateral Theory of Phonology  |

The first book (Scheer 2004, called Vol.1 for citation purposes below) lays out a development of Government Phonology called CVCV (or strict CV) that was initiated by Jean Lowenstamm. The central idea, also of Government Phonology as such when looked at from hindsight, is that syllable structure is the result of a network of lateral (or dependency) relations among constituents (government and licensing), rather than of a tree-type structure. While Standard Government Phonology introduced the lateral idea, it ran out of breath half way and ended up with a hybrid arboreal-lateral theory. CVCV goes all the way down by eliminating arboreal structure altogether, and shifting all labour regarding the definition of syllabic patterns to lateral relations. The result is an entirely flat constituent structure (see §§10f below).

This alternative to the traditional representation of syllabic patterns is worked out in Vol.1 on domestic phonological grounds. The result for the broader architecture of grammar is the claim that phonology is a computational module that lacks the ability to build trees. This is in line with current minimalist assumptions in syntax where tree structure is the result of one single operation, Merge, which of course is absent in phonology (and semantics) since these modules do not concatenate anything: they merely interpret what was concatenated elsewhere (in morpho-syntax). The inability of phonological computation to create tree structure also explains a long-standing observation, i.e. the fact that there is no recursion in phonology (and semantics): recursion supposes domination (the argument is developed at greater length in §14 below).

The second volume was originally planned to extend this flat perspective to the other major area of phonology where trees are traditionally assumed since the 80s, i.e. the representational interface with morpho-syntax. The goal was to show that the Prosodic Hierarchy is inaccurate and needs to be abandoned (see §9 below on deforestation).

The work on this project constantly integrated other aspects of interface theory, and in the end, after many more years than were originally planned, produced a book on (the history of) the interface with morpho-syntax. This is Scheer (2011a), called *BlueVol* for citation purposes below. It does *not* include my own view on the representational side of the interface, i.e. its original purpose, for two reasons. For one thing, the manuscript that was circulated since October 2008 and which included both the *BlueVol* and the present book, was much too big: *BlueVol* alone is over 900 pages from cover to cover. But also, *BlueVol* is a stand-alone volume because it has a different audience (beyond generative thinking: the history begins with Trubetzkoy), because it is thematically independent, historically oriented and has handbook qualities (hence the title "A Guide to..."): it is written from an neutral observer's perspective (journalistic style), and is therefore theory-unspecific. These are also the reasons why *BlueVol* did not appear in the SGG series (Studies in Generative Grammar).

The book that the reader holds in hands is the piece that could not be included in Scheer (2011a) because it is all the contrary of a theory-neutral and journalistic enterprise: it introduces my own view on (the representational side of) the interface. In order to make it a stand-alone volume, some pieces of *BlueVol* had to be included: without them the motivation for Direct Interface and its location in the general landscape would have remained obscure. Part I of the book does this job: it introduces to the central issues of representational interface management. Special attention is paid to Cognitive Science and modularity, which place specific constraints on what a linguistic interface theory can and must not look like (for example, domain specificity imposes translation and rules out diacritic outputs thereof).

Finally, the reader is referred to §9 for the understanding of how the (admittedly rather meandering) partition of the original project into three separate volumes makes sense: the present book completes the deforestation of phonology by doing away with the last piece of arboreal structure that is traditionally found in phonological representations.

Unlike *BlueVol* (from which CVCV is absent), the present book qualifies as Vol.2 of Scheer (2004) because it develops CVCV at the interface: after having made broad choices in the general interface landscape (Part I), after having introduced Direct Interface and One-Channel Transla-

tion (Part II), the remainder of the book is concerned with the behaviour of CVCV in the environment defined, as well as with the predictions that are made (Part III). While Scheer (2004) thus works out CVCV at the syllabic level, the present book applies it to the interface.

## Foreword

### What the book is about, and how to use it

This book is about the way morpho-syntax talks to phonology (this direction, the other is only touched on in passing, see §127). Or rather, it is only about one of the two means that allow morpho-syntax to bear on phonology: the representational side of the coin (as opposed to its procedural side, i.e. cyclic derivation, today phase theory, see §§5f). The critical questions that define all theories of the representational side of the interface, and which the pages below attempt to answer, are the following: in case morpho-syntax impacts phonology by inserting an object into phonological representations,

- which morpho-syntactic information exactly is translated (all or just a subset of the whole)?
- what kind of object is inserted into phonological representations (diacritics such as #, ω or items of the truly phonological vocabulary)?
- how exactly is the output of translation inserted into the linear string (non-locally in forms of autosegmental domains or locally, i.e. with a left and a right neighbour)?

At variance with probably all other theories on the market, and especially with Prosodic Phonology which was the dominant framework in the past 30 years, Direct Interface holds that

- only phonologically relevant information is transmitted (privative translation): irrelevant noise that does not impact phonology is not shipped through translation and hence never reaches phonology,
- diacritics cannot be the output of translation: hash marks, omegas, bananas and the like do not qualify, and
- insertion is strictly local: rather than being autosegmental domains, items inserted have a right and a left neighbour; that is, they are non-diacritic boundaries (sic).

Direct Interface is an application of the minimalist philosophy to phonology in the sense that it shapes the theory of a particular linguistic module according to the requirements of the interface. Since its inception in the 50s, generative linguistics is an application of the modular theory of the mind (Fodor 1983 and following) to language. Modularity imposes transla-



tion for the purpose of intermodular communication because different modules do not speak the same language (of the mind). For the same reason (domain specificity), it also imposes non-diacritic translation, i.e. the ban on diacritics (#, ω, bananas etc.) as carriers of morpho-syntactic information in phonology.

The theory that is laid out also follows the minimalist track in two other respects: privativity of translation and chunk definition. Privativity is the aforementioned issue regarding the translation of everything (including irrelevant noise), or only of phonologically relevant morpho-syntactic information. While (quite surprisingly) all theories on the market, and namely Prosodic Phonology, translate all kind of irrelevant noise, translation is privative in Direct Interface, and this is a minimalist requirement: structure is only built in case it is needed (Merge in syntax today, as opposed to GB where the full tree was always built no matter what).

Finally, everybody agrees that there is a (non-phonological) mechanism that defines which are the phonologically relevant chunks of the linear string, i.e. the domains that constitute the (successive) input to phonological computation. There are two competitors, representational and procedural: Prosodic Phonology holds that chunks are defined by the output of translation, i.e. the constituents of the Prosodic Hierarchy, while cyclic derivation, today phase theory, defines chunks that are sent to phonology without reference to translation. Since prosodic constituents are diacritics and therefore out of business, Direct Interface works with the minimalist way of defining chunks: phase theory.

This is not to say, however, that all minimalist orientations are shared. Some versions of the biolinguistic programme for example place PF, and hence phonology (which today is not the same thing anymore, see BlueVol §726), outside of grammar, claiming that phonology could well be shared with (some) animals (Hauser *et al.* 2002, Samuels 2009a,b). It is certainly true that there is no recursion in phonology, and this has indeed important consequences: there is no tree-building device in phonology (§14). But this does not mean that the phonological computational system does not have a domain-specific vocabulary, or that it is not a module: phonological computation is modular computation, which therefore is based on a domain-specific vocabulary that nobody has ever observed to be active elsewhere in the cognitive system, or in cute animals, however skilful they may be, however extraordinary things they may be able to do, and whatever their "intelligence". The vocabulary in question includes things like stopness, labiality, nasality and so on.

In sum, Direct Interface sets a frame that is neutral with respect to individual *phonological* theories – but this frame restricts possible properties of these theories, and it makes their competition refereeable according to their behaviour at the interface. This is something that no other interface theory affords since, at variance with Direct Interface, all other theories impose a uniform interface vocabulary that is supposed to carry morpho-syntactic information in all competing phonological theories: juncture phonemes, hash marks or the Prosodic Hierarchy. Since in Direct Interface, however, diacritics do not qualify, valid carriers of morpho-syntactic information are the genuine units of whatever vocabulary is proposed by individual phonological theories: nuclei, moras, x-slots etc. When used as carriers of morpho-syntactic information, they will then make different predictions as to what are possible interface phenomena, and how precisely they impact phonology.

Practically speaking, Part I of the book is a kind of toolbox for Part II: basic assumptions, technologies and (historical) surveys of a number of issues are introduced. They represent a digest of relevant topics that are covered in Scheer (2011a), and they do not need to be read through from cover to cover. The information just sits there in order to make the book a stand-alone volume (see the description of its history in the editorial note); it may be accessed like a dictionary, or through the developed cross-reference system of the book. Readers who are familiar with the issues at hand should directly start reading Part II where the core of Direct Interface is introduced. Finally, Part III works out the consequences (or the implementation) of Direct Interface for one particular phonological theory, CVCV (or strict CV: Lowenstamm 1996).<sup>1</sup> Since it is concluded in Part II that the only possible carrier of morpho-syntactic information in phonology is syllabic space, Part III especially inquires on the expression of this idea in CVCV, where the insertion of empty CV units plays a critical role in the communication with morpho-syntax for about a decade (Lowenstamm 1999). This is also the place in the book where original empirical material is discussed.

The practical design of the book is as for the two preceding volumes: reading from cover to cover is probably not the best way to go. The organi-

---

<sup>1</sup> The lateral project and CVCV are introduced at greater length in §§10f. The reader should be aware that there are a number of different implementations of CVCV (Cyran 2010, Szigetvári 2001, 2008, Rowicka 1999, Polgárdi 2003, Scheer 2004), and that the one that is referred to in Part III and elsewhere in the book revolves around Scheer (2004) and the Coda Mirror (Ségéral & Scheer 2008b, Scheer & Ziková 2010a).

sation being thematic, a dictionary-like access is more promising. Look-up access is supported by a detailed table of contents, a fairly fine-grained subject index and ample cross-reference. As before, this design generates some redundancy, and I apologize beforehand for repetitions and summaries that get on the nerves of cover-to-cover readers.

While writing the book and preparing the manuscript for print, a number of pieces have been published in form of articles (or are underway). The reader may find it useful to rely on them in parallel since they condense this or that aspect of the book in a reasonably sized stand-alone item. Scheer (2008a), is about the diacritic issue: the Prosodic Hierarchy is as much a diacritic as hash marks (if in an autosegmental guise) and therefore has to go (see §93). The issue of chunk definition, i.e. how phonologically relevant chunks (computational domains) are identified, is addressed in Scheer (forth a) (see §99). Scheer (2009a,c) concern external sandhi (in Corsican and Belarusian, respectively), the *phonological* motivation of phases above the word level and the question of how the beginning of the word is represented (the initial CV is phase-initial, rather than word-initial) (§260). Finally, the predictions made by the initial CV (concomitance of three typological properties) are made explicit in the two articles on Corsican and Belarusian, but also in Ségéral & Scheer (2008b).

A number of people have helped while writing, and have commented on earlier drafts: I would namely like to thank two true cover-to-cover readers and page-by-page commenters: Marc van Oostendorp and Diana Passino. Other people have provided precious feedback on selected pieces of the book: this is the case of Eugeniusz Cyran, Michal Starke, Gaston Kočkour, Grzegorz Michalski, Katalin Balogné-Bérces and lately also Kočička Châtaigne.

Châteauneuf de Grasse and Lantosque, December 2011

# Introduction

## 1. Scope of the book: the identity and management of objects that carry morpho-syntactic information in phonology

### 1.1. Procedural and representational communication with phonology

Scheer (2011a) (which is also called BlueVol in this book) discusses how morpho-syntactic information is shipped to and processed by phonology. The history of the morpho-syntax - phonology interface shows, and everybody agrees,<sup>2</sup> that there are two quite different means, and two means only, for morpho-syntax to bear on phonology: one is procedural (derivational), the other representational.

The former is a genuinely generative invention that has come into being in Chomsky *et al.* (1956:75) and was successively known as the transformational cycle, the phonological cycle, interactionism, cyclic derivation and finally today as derivation by phase (in syntactic quarters). It embodies the insight that (phonological and semantic) interpretation applies successively from the most to the least embedded piece. It is therefore referred to as inside-out interpretation in Scheer (2011a).

The other means by which morpho-syntax can influence phonology is through the insertion of a representational object into the linear string that is submitted to phonological computation. Based on morpho-syntactic structure, all theories (syntactic, interface, phonological etc.) provide for a spell-out mechanism that pieces together a linear string of morphemes, i.e. of minimal phonological items that are stored as such in the lexicon (and which are called Vocabulary Items in Distributed Morphology). This string is then augmented by additional objects that do not represent morphemic information but rather carry morpho-syntactic information.

This is the traditional interface management that is practised (at least) since the 19<sup>th</sup> century, and which in any case is shared by structuralist and generative thinking: non-morphemic carriers of extra-phonological information in phonology have successively incarnated as juncture phonemes, SPE-type diacritics (# and the like) and the Prosodic Hierarchy, each being the representative of its time. That is, carriers of morpho-

---

<sup>2</sup> At least in generative quarters, but also beyond: see BlueVol §§6f for discussion of the broader interface landscape.

syntactic information were (juncture) phonemes when phonemes were the basic currency in phonological theory, they were made segments in SPE (# was supposed to be a [-segment] segment) where the basic phonological units were segments, and finally became autosegmental domains (the Prosodic Hierarchy) in the early 80s when all areas of phonology were autosegmentalised (BlueVol §694).

Scheer (2011a) argues for Interface Dualism, i.e. the idea that natural language provides for and uses both means of communication: theories that try to reduce interface activity to either are on the wrong track. The interface landscape as it stands today is structured along this fraction line anyway: roughly speaking, Lexical Phonology (and its modern offspring: DOT, Stratal OT, phase theory that continues interactionism) is *the* procedural theory of the interface, while Prosodic Phonology (and its modern offspring) is *the* representational theory of the interface.

## 6 1.2. Focus on the representational side of the interface

This book is exclusively concerned with the representational side of the interface. It is organized into three major divisions. Part I lays out the desiderata for a non-diacritic theory of the interface. Part II is about the general properties of Direct Interface as a theory of the representational side of the interface, which however is neutral with respect to individual phonological theories: any phonological theory can be run in Direct Interface, and different theories will make different predictions at the interface. Finally, Part III describes the behaviour of one specific phonological theory, CVCV (or strict CV), in this environment.

## 7 1.3. A theory-neutral frame for non-diacritic translation (Parts I and II)

Part I bridges back to Scheer (2011a), recalling the foundational issues related to modularity and its consequence, translation (chapter 2),<sup>3</sup> to dia-

---

<sup>3</sup> Translation, i.e. the transformation of morpho-syntactic structure into information that is legible by the phonology, was called mapping in the 80s and especially in Prosodic Phonology. In the broader Cognitive Science literature that talks about intermodular communication, it is sometimes called transduction (also by Hale & Reiss 2008:105ff in linguistics). In this book I only use the former vocabulary item because it is not theory-laden: *translation* refers to the

critics and local vs. non-local insertion (chapter 4). Chapter three is about the *identity* of the objects that are inserted into the phonological string. It fleshes out what it means to eliminate the mediating buffer (i.e. diacritics) between the morpho-syntactic origin of translation and its output, i.e. the object that is inserted into the phonological string. Finally, chapter four discusses how exactly the output of translation is inserted: insertion may or may not be local.

In practice, the discussion is organised around five foundational questions (see chapter 1, §18) that define the design properties of any interface theory. Part I works them out in order to decide which options are correct. The result is then the input to Part II where they are condensed into the theory of Direct Interface.

Direct Interface is a theory of the interface where specific claims are made – but it is not a theory of phonology. As was mentioned, therefore, any phonological theory can be run in the frame for translation that is set by Direct Interface: the only requirement is that whatever vocabulary a particular phonological theory proposes, carriers of morpho-syntactic information must be recruited among this vocabulary (chapter one of Part II).

Chapter two is about the *management* of the objects that are inserted into the phonological string: it discusses another constraint on translation, which comes from the translational mechanism itself, rather than from the items that translation manipulates. The question is whether translation is done by a specific computation, or through a lexical access. The former solution is the classical assumption of Prosodic Phonology (the Translator's Office, where mapping rules do the labour, see §84). In a broader cognitive environment that goes beyond language, it is also promoted in Jackendoff's (1997 and following) work (correspondence rules, see §172). The alternative where translation does not involve any computation is sketched by Michal Starke in unpublished work, on which the book draws: the carriers of morpho-syntactic information in phonology originate in a (or rather: in the) lexicon, which on the non-phonological side of lexical entries is accessed by the spell-out mechanism that transforms morpho-syntactic into phonological items (morphemic information).

The translational labour, then, is done by a strictly lexical and hence hard-wired term-to-term relation. In this perspective, *all* objects that reach phonology originate in the lexicon: those that represent morphemic information (through lexical insertion) as much as those that carry non-

---

process as such, whether occurring in structuralist thinking or in any of the generative theories.

morphemic morpho-syntactic information (i.e. the output of translation). As a result, there is only one channel through which phonological objects can transit: the lexicon (rather than two, i.e. the lexicon for morphemic, against the Translator's Office for non-morphemic information).

The lexical perspective on translation enforces additional constraints on how (truly) non-diacritic translation works: only objects that can be stored in the lexicon qualify for the output of translation.

#### 8 1.4. Minimalism in phonology: shaping phonological theory according to the requirements of the interface (Part III)

Part III sets out with a chapter that evaluates the effect of the combined requirements of Direct Interface and One-Channel Translation on a particular phonological theory, CVCV (or strict CV). The idea is that the properties of the theory (as much as of all other phonological theories) must be compatible with non-phonological requirements that are issued by the interface. Shaping a linguistic theory according to what the interface dictates is certainly a received attitude in minimalist times. Chapter one may be understood as an application of this philosophy to phonology.

Chapter two then shows the interface-readjusted system at work: the initial CV has been around in Government Phonology and CVCV for quite some time now (Lowenstamm 1999), and it has produced a reasonable amount of empirical work. It is shown that only syllabic space passes all filters that are set by Direct Interface and One-Channel Translation. In CVCV, syllabic space reduces to CV units, which are thus the only possible carriers of (non-morphemic) morpho-syntactic information.

Finally, a number of case studies are presented that review empirical evidence for the initial CV and inquire on the modalities of its management. Chapter three discusses the distribution of the initial CV in external sandhi (i.e. in languages where phonology applies across word boundaries), while chapter four focuses on the restrictions on word-initial clusters.

9     **2. Deforestation: the lateral project, no trees in phonology and hence  
the issue with Prosodic Phonology**

10    2.1. The core of Government Phonology: lateral, rather than arboreal  
syllable structure

It was explained in the editorial note (§1) in which way the book may be considered to be the volume 2 of Scheer (2004) (the latter is also referred to as Vol.1 in this book). The project of Vol.1 is to build a lateral alternative to the traditional arboreal conception of syllable structure: Vol.1 §165 explains at length in which way replacing arboreal structure by lateral relations (government and licensing) is the core of the research programme of Government Phonology. In a nutshell, the idea is that the syllabic position of a segment is not defined by the constituent to which it belongs (and whose status is itself defined by the arboreal relations that it entertains with other constituents), but by lateral relations that hold among constituents.

For example, a consonant does not show characteristic coda behaviour because it belongs to a constituent "coda" whose mother is the rhyme; rather, coda behaviour is due to the fact that relevant consonants occur before a governed empty nucleus which is unable to provide support (licensing). This explains why coda consonants are weak, rather than strong (while the weakness of the coda constituent does not follow from anything). In sum: look right or left, rather than up, if you want to know what your syllabic status is.

Standard Government Phonology (Kaye *et al.* 1990) introduced the lateral project, but ran out of breath half-way: the result is a hybrid model where lateral relations cohabit with arboreal structure that is left over from the traditional tree-based approach. On many occasions, lateral and arboreal structure do the same labour, which is an intolerable situation for a theory (this was pointed out by Takahashi 1993 early on, see Vol.1 §208): either syllable structure is lateral or it is arboreal – it cannot be both. Hence if the lateral project is on the right track, it must be applied all the way down. This is what Lowenstamm's (1996) idea is about: arboreal syllable structure is done away with altogether (constituents reduce to a strict sequence of non-branching onsets and non-branching nuclei), and lateral relations alone define syllabic positions. Vol.1 works out the conditions and consequences of these premises, thereby fleshing out CVCV (or strict CV) in sufficient detail so that it can sustain comparison with other theories. Finally, recall from note 1 that CVCV may be implemented in a number of different ways.



## 11 2.2. The lateral project leaves no place for arboreal prosodic constituency

The result at the end of Vol.1 is a (fully) lateral theory of phonology – or rather, of syllable-related phonology. For there are other areas in phonology where arboreal structure is traditionally assumed: below the skeleton for the representation of melody (Feature Geometry), above the skeleton for the representation of morpho-syntactic information (the Prosodic Hierarchy). While unary melodic representations (Anderson & Jones 1974 and ensuing applications in Dependency Phonology, Particle Phonology and Government Phonology) provide a non-arboreal alternative for the former, the Prosodic Hierarchy stands unchallenged in the latter area (or almost, see §§24, 122, BlueVol §580).

The question is thus whether a scenario is viable where arboreal structure is absent from all areas of phonology except for the representation of morpho-syntactic information. This ties in with Lowenstamm's (1999) idea that morpho-syntactic information can be represented by an empty CV unit, i.e. a *non-arboreal* object that is inserted *locally* into the linear string. Also, the initial CV is an important ingredient of the Coda Mirror (Séguéral & Scheer 2001a, 2005, 2007, 2008b, Vol.1 §§83, 110, see §§213,223 below).

## 12 2.3. The Prosodic Hierarchy is a diacritic

There is thus reason to question the arboreal standard of carrying morpho-syntactic information into phonology: if this information is represented in terms of objects that are inserted into the linear string, rather than by prosodic constituency, phonology as a whole has a non-arboreal perspective.

But there is also positive evidence that pleads against the Prosodic Hierarchy, which turns out to be a diacritic upon closer inspection. If diacritics do not qualify, this is reason enough for the Prosodic Hierarchy – and hence for the arboreal representation of morpho-syntactic information – to be counted out. The diacritic issue is discussed at length in §93 below (where the arguments from BlueVol §402 and Scheer 2008a are recalled).

On this backdrop, Direct Interface is an attempt to make the representation of morpho-syntactic information

- 1) non-arboreal
- 2) local and
- 3) non-diacritic.

It completes the deforestation of phonology by doing away with the last piece of traditional arboreal structure. The historical inquiry of Scheer (2011a) is a consequence of Direct Interface: by looking at the history of interface theories I originally wanted to make sure that I am not reinventing the wheel. In this sense, the overall causal chain runs from the inception of the lateral project in the late 80s (Standard Government Phonology) over Vol.1 (a lateral theory of phonology: CVCV), the history of interface theories (Scheer 2011a) to Direct Interface (this book), which completes the idea that that phonology is "flat", i.e. does not accommodate any tree-building device.

In this perspective, the following section shows that the deforestation of phonology is also independently motivated, especially in the broader context of the minimalist architecture of grammar: the phenomena that are expected to result from arboreal structure (such as recursion) are absent from the record. So is Merge (or equivalents), therefore, from phonology.

#### 13 2.4. Recursion and other expected consequences of trees are absent in phonology

The so-called inverted T model is the baseline of the generative architecture of grammar, in place since Chomsky (1965:15ff) and unchallenged to date (§35). Part and parcel of the inverted T model is that only morpho-syntax has the privilege of concatenation: phonology and semantics merely interpret; they are not equipped for gluing pieces together. In the minimalist environment, concatenation is the result of Merge. This operation is thus available in morpho-syntax, but not in phonology and semantics.

Phonological theories, however, have always relied on tree-building devices, at least since the advent of autosegmental structure. While feature geometric trees are lexically specified, syllabic and prosodic arborescence is assumed to be the result of online tree-building activity, today as much as in the past. A classical example are syllabification algorithms, which build arboreal syllable structure on the basis of the segmental properties of a lexically unsyllabified linear string.

It is true that phonological trees do not involve any concatenation of pieces (they are built on a pre-existing linear string): this is what makes them different from morpho-syntactic trees. As a consequence, though, phonological and morpho-syntactic trees are not the same thing. Hence if any, the phonological tree-building device is different from morpho-syntactic Merge. Accommodating distinct Merge<sub>m-synt</sub> and Merge<sub>phon</sub> in

grammatical theory of course ruins the minimalist ambition, which counts on only one universal piece-gluing (and hence tree-building) device.

But there is more reason to believe that a tree-building phonological Merge cannot be the correct scenario. Neeleman & van de Koot (2006) show that trees of whatever kind have certain formal properties that make predictions on the type of phenomena that should be found in a tree-bearing environment. These include projection, long-distance dependencies and recursion. Neeleman & van de Koot (2006) demonstrate that phonological phenomena do not display any of these properties. They therefore conclude that the presence of trees in phonology overgenerates: arboreal structure predicts things that are absent from the record.

This issue is picked up by van Oostendorp (2010), who argues that the mere presence of a tree-building device in a computational system does not mean that literally anything can dominate anything, i.e. that there are no restrictions on how trees are built. He illustrates this with a fact from syntax, where the tree-building system is restricted in such a way that  $X''$  cannot be the mother of  $Y''$ . Hence there are restrictions built into tree-building devices, and these may be idiosyncratic for each computational system:  $X$ -bar in syntax prohibits mother-daughter relationships between two maximal projections; in phonology, two items of the same kind happen to be unable to dominate each other (i.e. recursion: two syllable nodes, two onsets etc.).

The analogy that van Oostendorp establishes between syntactic and phonological trees, however, is incomplete: it is not the case that the  $X$ -bar restrictions on trees are arbitrarily imposed, i.e. do not follow from anything. The prohibition for two maximal projections to enter in a mother-daughter relationship stems from projection:  $X''$  is a projection of  $x - X$  could never be the label attached to a node whose terminal is a  $y$ . Note that there is no equivalent in phonology that could motivate the phonology-specific restriction against recursion. This restriction thus continues to beg the question: there should be recursive structure in phonology, unless there is a good reason against its existence.

#### 14 2.5. The lateral project predicts that phonology is non-recursive

##### 15 2.5.1. An undisputed fact: there is no recursion in phonology

The same point can be made from the other end, i.e. the phonological perspective. There is no phonological phenomenon that would be equivalent to multiple phrasal embedding, where the only limit on the number of recur-

sions is set by performance restrictions (see BlueVol §803). Relevant examples from syntax and morphology are shown under (1) below.

- (1) recursion in syntax and morphology
- a. Peter thinks [that John says [that Amy believes [that...]]]
  - b. Czech iterative *-áv*

<i>dělat</i>	"to do"
<i>děl-áv-at</i>	"to do repeatedly/often"
<i>děl-áv-áv-at</i>	"to do even more often"
<i>děl-áv-áv-áv-...-at</i>	"to do really really often"
- French *re-* prefixation (about the same in English)
- |                              |                                |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <i>faire</i>                 | "to do"                        |
| <i>re-faire</i>              | "to do again"                  |
| <i>re-re-faire</i>           | "to do with two repetitions"   |
| <i>re-re-re-faire</i>        | "to do with three repetitions" |
| <i>re-re-re-re-...-faire</i> | "to do with n repetitions"     |

Recursive structure in natural language has the property of producing grammatically unbounded embedding: grammar happily generates and tolerates an infinite number of embedded clauses (or phrases), and in the case of recursive morphology, an infinite number of embedded morphemes. The limits on recursive structure in actual production are imposed by performance (factors such as memory), not by competence. That is, speakers will get confused upon the third or fourth level of embedding.

Also, recursion is obviously a consequence of concatenation: there is no embedding without gluing pieces together. This is reflected in the operation Merge, which is the central (and only) recursion-creating device in current syntax. The simple fact that phonology does not concatenate anything but merely interprets fully concatenated strings shows that there could not be any recursion in phonology, at least not anything that satisfies morpho-syntactic standards.

Empirically speaking, nothing that resembles the phenomena under (1) and their pre-theoretical description has ever been reported in phonology. This empirical situation is the reason why the absence of recursion is firmly established as a major property that sets phonology (and semantics) apart from morpho-syntax (e.g. Pinker & Jackendoff 2005a,b). Note that this is entirely independent of eventual *analyses* that use recursive constructions: having some prosodic constituent such as the prosodic word  $\omega$  and the "prosodic word prime"  $\omega'$  where the latter dominates the former

(e.g. Booij 1996, Peperkamp 1997, Truckenbrodt 1999) does not make the *phenomenon* at hand recursive.

The same goes for *analyses* of other phonological phenomena that use recursive constructions. Van der Hulst (2010) has gathered a number of this kind of analyses regarding for example the internal structure of segments (melodic organisation). He argues that they document the existence of recursion in phonology. They do not: the only thing that they document is the existence of analyses that use recursive structure in order to account for non-recursive phenomena. The existence of recursion (in phonology) is established by a pre-theoretical and pre-analytic checklist, and nobody has ever found a phonological phenomenon that qualifies.

#### 16 2.5.2. Is the absence of recursion in phonology accidental?

It was mentioned that the absence of recursion has long been recognised as a major difference that sets phonology apart from morpho-syntax. Everybody knows about the fact, which however still begs the question: there must be a reason why phonology is not recursive, and van Oostendorp's (2010) hint that this could be an accidental restriction on phonological tree-building (§13) is not really illuminating.

Nespor & Vogel (1986) for example make the difference explicit, but leave it at that.

- (2) "In relation to the difference between the morpho-syntactic and prosodic hierarchies, it should be noted, furthermore, that the two differ not only in the way they divide a given string into constituents. They also differ with respect to depth. That is, since the rules that construct the phonological hierarchy are not recursive in nature, while the rules that construct the syntactic hierarchy are, the depth of phonological structure is finite, while the depth of syntactic structure is, in principle, not finite." Nespor & Vogel (1986:2)

Nespor & Vogel say the same thing as van Oostendorp (2010): there is no particular reason why syntactic rules are recursive, but phonological tree-building is not. Therefore the absence of recursion in phonology is accidental: rules happen to be non-recursive, but could well be.

By contrast in a phonology where trees are absent altogether because interpretational devices have no access to the tree-building device Merge, the absence of recursion is *predicted*. This is because recursion is formally defined as a node that is dominated by another node of the same kind: if a computational system is unable to build trees, there can be no domination

at all, and hence no recursive phenomena (this was also pointed out in the foreword to Vol.1; further discussion is provided in BlueVol §§802ff).

The absence of recursion in phonology is thus predicted by the lateral project and its concomitant elimination of trees.



# Part One

## Desiderata for a non-diacritic theory of the (representational side of) the interface

### Chapter 1

#### 17 What representational communication with phonology is about

#### 18 1. Five defining issues

The issues mentioned under (3) below are the backbone of what representational communication with phonology is about. One could probably say that the representational side of the interface reduces to these five questions. Part I of the book is designed to discuss them, and to decide which options are correct. These are then the input to Part II where they are condensed into the theory of Direct Interface.

(3) major issues for representational communication with phonology

a. **modularity and its consequence, translation**

[is there any translation at all?]

are morpho-syntax and phonology distinct computational systems whose input are distinct sets of vocabulary items? If so, in order to be able to communicate at all, the output of morpho-syntactic computation needs to be translated into phonological vocabulary before phonological computation can proceed.

b. **chunk definition: procedural or representational?**

[is translation responsible for chunk definition?]

everybody agrees that the linear string is cut into a number of chunks that are phonologically relevant in the sense that they limit the application of phonological processes (which are blocked by chunk boundaries). The question is whether the definition of these chunks is done procedurally (by cyclic derivation, today called phase theory) or representationally (by prosodic constituents, i.e. the output of translation).



- (3) major issues for representational communication with phonology
  - c. **(non-)privativity of translation**  
 [what exactly is translated?]  
 it is an observational fact that phonology is underdetermined by morpho-syntactic information: only some pieces thereof impact phonology. That is, most of morpho-syntactic information is entirely transparent to phonology. The question is thus whether only phonologically relevant information should be translated, or whether everything, including irrelevant noise, should be shipped to the phonology.
  - d. **the diacritic issue**  
 [what does the output of translation look like?]  
 what kind of objects are inserted into the phonological string? Could this be any kind of object, i.e. diacritics such as #, or are there restrictions? Given modularity and domain specificity, diacritics do not qualify: only genuine members of the specifically phonological vocabulary can be carriers of morpho-syntactic information.
  - e. **local vs. non-local insertion**  
 [how exactly is the output of translation inserted into the linear string?]  
 how exactly do carriers of (non-morphemic) morpho-syntactic information intervene in phonology? Locally (i.e. as a piece in the linear string that is located between two morphemes) or not (i.e. in form of autosegmental domains that cannot be localised in the linear string)?

The present chapter offers a hansen of what is at stake. The remainder of Part I then fleshes out the issues at hand, locates them in their historical context and relates to other relevant topics. Mostly on the basis of a digest from Scheer (2011a), the three remaining chapters of Part I thus describe the landscape of interface design on the representational side: modularity and its consequence, translation, are introduced from the broader perspective of Cognitive Science in chapter 2 (§19), the way the output of translation was and is conceived of in interface theories is examined in chapter 3 (§82), and the way this output is (or should be) inserted into phonological representations is discussed in chapter 4 (§131).

## 19    2. Modularity and its consequence, translation

In generative quarters, (3a) is settled, or rather, ought to be settled. Since its inception, the generative architecture of grammar (the inverted T model, §35) is modular: it is made of three independent and domain-specific computational systems, morpho-syntax, PF and LF. Modularity and its foundations in Cognitive Science are discussed at greater length in Scheer

(2011a:§586), as well as the fact that generative linguistics are an application of modularity to language (BlueVol §623, also §33 below). §30 below recalls the core properties of modularity that are defined in Cognitive Science and supposed to describe lower cognitive functions, among which language is but one case in point.

The major consequence of modularity, the need for translation, is discussed in §51 below where the history of translation in its various incarnations since Trubetzkoy is recalled. This brief survey also includes discussion of generative modularity offenders, which have always existed, but are especially harsh and concentrated in OT because of the roots that this theory also has in the competing model of how the mind / brain works, connectionism (§75).

### 20    **3. *Direct Interface* ≠ *Direct Syntax*: please no misunderstanding!**

#### 21    3.1. Why *Direct Interface* is direct

Before moving on, the experience that I have from presenting *Direct Interface* commands a section to prevent a misunderstanding: *Direct Interface has got nothing to do – absolutely nothing – with Direct Syntax*. The occurrence of the word "Direct" in both is purely coincidental: it means very different things in the two contexts.

*Direct Interface* is called direct because it eliminates any mediating diacritic object (such as # or ω, i.e. prosodic words) between morpho-syntax and phonology: carriers of morpho-syntactic information can only be items that exist in the phonological vocabulary anyway (such as an onset-nucleus pair). Therefore *Direct Interface* is direct: it does away with the buffer, i.e. #, omegas and the like whose only *raison d'être* is to store and release morpho-syntactic load.

While *Direct Interface* respects modularity and hence practises translation, the heart of *Direct Syntax* is to violate modularity, and to abandon translation. Since we will come across *Direct Syntax* on a number of occasions in the book, it is introduced in some greater detail below.

#### 22    3.2. *Direct Syntax* in the late 70s

*Direct Syntax* was a movement in the late 70s and early 80s. It grew out of the feeling that something was wrong with SPE-type boundary theory,

which seemed to lead nowhere (BlueVol §131: Rotenberg 1978, Clements 1978, Pyle 1972, Hyman 1978:459, Kenstowicz & Kisseberth 1977). The alternative was to do away with translation altogether: instead of storing morpho-syntactic information in a sponge – hash marks at that time – and then having phonological processes make reference to that buffer, phonology could shortcut and *directly* mention morpho-syntactic information in its rules. Hence instead of saying that "the phonological event X happens in presence of #" and # representing the beginning of an adjunct, the phonological instruction would directly say that "the phonological event X happens at the beginning of an adjunct".

That is, there are no hash marks or any other carriers of morpho-syntactic information anymore: phonology makes direct reference to any morpho-syntactic information that is required, and the representational side of the interface is eliminated altogether.

### 23 3.3. Mid 80s: Direct Syntax vs. Prosodic Phonology

The founding battle of Prosodic Phonology was against Direct Syntax. The central claim of the former theory was *Indirect* Reference, i.e. the assertion that SPE (and all other interface theories since the 19<sup>th</sup> century) was right in providing for carriers of morpho-syntactic information in phonology (hash marks): translation exists, and this is the way that some morpho-syntactic information reaches phonology. Indirect Reference prohibits any direct mention of morpho-syntactic categories in phonological rules.

Representatives of Direct Syntax at that time were for example Kaisse (1983, 1985) and Odden (1987, 1990). The conflict was decided in favour of Indirect Reference within a couple of years, and Prosodic Phonology stands (almost) unchallenged since then.<sup>4</sup> This episode of the history of the interface is discussed at greater length in BlueVol §407.

An issue that for some reason did not play any role in the debate between Direct Syntax and Indirect Reference is modularity (§67, BlueVol §414). The former approach violates modularity, while the latter applies it to language: translation is a necessary consequence of modularity (see §51 below).

Modularity thus defines a major front line among interface theories: those that practise translation (e.g. Prosodic Phonology) are instantiations

---

<sup>4</sup> There is a modern offspring of Direct Syntax (see Seidl 2001 and §24 below), which is also revived in much modularity-violating work in OT (see §77).

of modularity, while those which believe that translation does not exist (e.g. Direct Syntax) are incompatible with the modular architecture of grammar that defines the generative enterprise (the inverted T, Chomsky 1965:15ff, see §35 below).

Direct Interface stands on the modular side: the inverted T is correct, the mind and grammar are organised in a number of distinct computational units each of which works with a domain-specific vocabulary. Hence there is no way in which phonological computation could understand, parse or process any morpho-syntactic vocabulary such as "adjunct" (see §43).

#### 24 3.4. The baby (translation) and the bathwater (the Prosodic Hierarchy)

Direct Syntax and Direct Interface thus belong to strictly opposite camps. Within the realm of the modular camp where translation is practised, then, Direct Interface opposes Prosodic Phonology, as was explained in §9 and will be discussed below (§§82, 147). To further complicate the landscape, there are also other critics of the Prosodic Hierarchy, largely for the same reasons as Direct Interface, but who go down exactly the same road as the early representatives of Direct Syntax in the late 70s: Pak (2008:42ff, in a DM environment) and Samuels (2009a:284ff) are dissatisfied with prosodic constituency and make the obvious point that if Direct Syntax is correct, the Prosodic Hierarchy is redundant and needs to be done away with altogether. As a consequence, they throw out translation together with the Prosodic Hierarchy (also see §122 on the impact of this issue on chunk definition).

Direct Interface argues that this is throwing out the baby with the bathwater: there is no use abandoning modularity, the generative architecture of grammar and translation when one specific way in which translation is done, the Prosodic Hierarchy, is bankrupt. What is needed is a truly modular way of translation, i.e. one where the output is a piece of the domain-specific vocabulary of phonology, rather than a diacritic that cannot be parsed.

The take of Direct Interface is thus: yes, interactionism and hence phase theory are necessary; yes, prosodic constituency has to go; no, grammar is modular and Direct Syntax is wrong; yes, there is translation.

**25 4. Chunk definition**

Let us now turn to (3b). If everybody agrees that the linear string is divided into a number of phonologically relevant chunks, and if it is also consensual that the decision which pieces are grouped together in a given chunk is made outside of the phonology, there is no agreement whether chunk definition is done procedurally or representationally.

The former solution is based on cyclic derivation, which today incarnates as phase theory (Chomsky 2000 and following, see §120): phonologically relevant chunks are phases, and these have got nothing to do with translation. By contrast in the latter perspective, chunks are defined as the output of translation: the constituents of the Prosodic Hierarchy group together certain pieces of the linear string.

Since the advent of phase theory in the late 90s, these two positions compete. The question is examined in the light of its historical development in §99 below. It is then concluded that chunk definition can only be procedural (chunks are phases), because otherwise the labour would be done twice: phase theory is needed anyway for reasons that have got nothing to do with phonology. This then constitutes an additional argument against the Prosodic Hierarchy, independent from the diacritic issue.

Chunk definition is about the only time in this book (which recall focuses on the representational side of the interface) that a procedural aspect is considered.

**26 5. The diacritic issue**

Like modularity and translation, the diacritic issue (3d) is supposed to be settled, but in fact is not. Everybody agrees that diacritics ought to be banned from phonology: this was a founding statement of Prosodic Phonology (§94). But what happened in fact in the early 80s when Prosodic Phonology took over from SPE-type boundaries was the replacement of a linear by an autosegmental diacritic (hash marks by prosodic constituency).

This is discussed at length in BlueVol §§365, 399 and §§66, 93 (see also Scheer 2008a, 2009a,c). Since the issue is central, a summary of this piece of the history of (representational) interface thinking is exposed at greater length in §68. The goal is to establish that there is an issue at all: the (non-)respect of modularity, the existence of translation and the No Diacritics! requirement may appear to be an old hat – but they are not.

The goal and *raison d'être* of Direct Interface is to build a diacritic-free theory of the representational communication with phonology in a modular and hence translation-based environment: only truly phonological objects can be carriers of morpho-syntactic information in phonology. What exactly counts as a truly phonological object (and what is a diacritic) is therefore a central question that is discussed in §95.

## 27 6. (Non-)privative translation

Unlike the three other questions, (3c) (privativity) and (3e) (local insertion) have gone unnoticed in the design and historical development of interface theory in the sense that they are not discussed, or even identified as relevant issues.

Regarding the translation of irrelevant noise, there was a major cultural break in generative quarters between Chomsky *et al.* (1956) on the one hand and SPE followed by all subsequent interface theories on the other. While Chomsky, Halle & Lukoff practise privative translation and for obvious reasons of economy only ship the subset of morpho-syntactic information that will really impact phonology, from SPE on phonology is burdened with (almost) everything, including irrelevant noise. This issue is discussed in §78, where it is argued that in a minimalist environment translation must be privative.

## 28 7. Local vs. non-local insertion

Regarding the way the output of translation is inserted (3e), the transition from local SPE-type boundaries to non-local domain-based carriers was not identified as such as far as I can see (BlueVol §§365f, §376): nobody has ever evaluated whether morpho-syntactic intervention in phonology should be local or non-local, what the consequences and the predictions are, what kind of evidence pleads in favour or disfavour of either view and so on.

Therefore, what happened when SPE-type hash marks were replaced by prosodic domains in the early 80s is that the local insertion baby was thrown out with the diacritic bathwater: since diacritic hash marks are bad, they need to go. The fact that they had a second property – local insertion – went unnoticed.

Also, it is evident that a local *and* non-diacritic alternative is rather counter-intuitive. This is certainly a reason why it was not discussed: what

kind of object could be inserted into the linear string that is not a hash mark-like diacritic? This is precisely the question that Direct Interface forces individual phonological theories to answer: different theories promote different vocabulary, and only items of this vocabulary can be carriers of morpho-syntactic information. Therefore different theories make different predictions *at the interface*, and these predictions can be run against what we know about interface phenomena (§§151, 154). In other words, Direct Interface discriminates phonological theories according to their more or less successful behaviour at the interface.

The issue of local vs. non-local insertion is introduced at greater length in chapter 4 (§131), where it is also shown that domain-based insertion is necessarily diacritic (§136). The only way to insert a non-diacritic object is as a local member of the linear string. Therefore on the standards of Direct Interface, the correct output of translation are non-diacritic hash marks. That this is not a contradiction in terms is shown as we go along: syllabic space for example *is* an object that is both non-diacritic and locally inserted.

## Chapter 2

### Modularity and its consequence, translation

#### 1. Modularity in Cognitive Science and language

##### 1.1. There is no representational side of the interface without modularity

Modularity is the idea that the human cognitive system is made of a set of independent, specialised, genetically endowed and interconnected computational systems, the modules.

Antiquity set aside, the idea that the mind is a set of functional sub-systems each of which is devoted to a specific task amounts to 18<sup>th</sup> century Austrian physiologist Franz Joseph Gall (1758-1828). In the 19<sup>th</sup> and early 20<sup>th</sup> century, his theory was known under the header of phrenology (see BlueVol §600).

Today these specialised individual computational systems are called modules (Fodor 1983), and the modular theory of the mind is opposed to another conception of how the cognitive system works, connectionism (e.g. Rumelhart *et al.* (eds.) 1986, Rumelhart 1989, Smolensky 2003, the overview literature includes Stillings *et al.* 1995:63ff, Braddon-Mitchell & Jackson 1996:219ff, Harnish 2002).

In the 50s, Noam Chomsky participated in the development of the general computational paradigm (Turing - von Neumann, see BlueVol §603) that underlies modularity as well as much modern science and grew into the standard paradigm of Cognitive Science. Generative linguistics may be said to be an application of this computational perspective to language. Therefore modularity is one of the deepest layers of generative thinking.

Isac & Reiss' (2008) and Boeckx's (2010) recent (text)books on language and cognition cover a number of issues that are discussed below. They provide a broad introduction to language and linguistics from the Chomskian (and, in the case of Boeckx, specifically biolinguistic) point of view, and argue on the backdrop of Cognitive Science (without however engaging into discussion with connectionism: modularity is taken for granted). Scheer (2011a:§586) provides an introduction to modularity for linguists in the context of Cognitive Science (with specific attention to historical aspects and the competition between modularity and connectionism).



The present chapter recalls a number of central notions because the very existence of representational communication between morpho-syntax and phonology relies on the premise of translation, which in turn exists only in a modular environment. If the competing view of the human cognitive system, connectionism, turns out to be correct, or if modularity comes to be known as incorrect in some other way, the grounds for translation, and hence for the entire book that the reader holds in hands, evaporate (as much as about all interface theories since the 19<sup>th</sup> century). If language is not made of distinct computational systems, there is nothing to translate among these systems, and hence no objects to be inserted into phonological representations in the first place.

## 32 1.2. Modularity, connectionism, mind and brain

Under the header of what today is called the cognitive revolution (e.g. Gardner 1985:10ff, Harnish 2002:37ff), the modular approach to cognition was put on the agenda in the 50s and 60s as an alternative to (psychological) behaviourism and parts of (linguistic) structuralism. Rather than describing the stimuli and the responses of an organism, focus was put on the actual cognitive processes that take place when speech is produced and processed (an area that was a black box in behaviourism). Rather than describing a linguistic system without location in space and time, the cognitive operations that it supposes became the centre of interest. This call for cognitive realism is essentially what Chomsky's (1959) critique of Skinner's book *Verbal Behaviour* is about. Generative linguistics were leading in the introduction of the new cognitive conception then, and today language remains a central issue in Cognitive Science.

Critical for modularity and generative linguistics is the difference between mind and brain, which is akin to the distinction between competence and performance. Although the mind of course has a neural implementation, it may be studied independently of the neuro-biological reality. In fact, trying to get hold of language by looking at its neuronal reality alone is quite unlikely to produce significant insight. On the other hand, models of the mind are constrained by the limitations of what is neurally possible and plausible. The best understanding of language may therefore be expected

from a dialectic exchange between the study of mind and the study of brain, bottom-up as much as top-down.<sup>5</sup>

The debate between the classical cognitive model on the one hand and connectionism on the other is about 25 years old; the following discussion only ambitions to provide a brief summary of some basic aspects. More detail is available for example in Dinsmore (ed.) (1992). Laks (1996) and Pylyshyn & Lepore (eds.) (1999) offer informed overviews, more specialised literature includes Newell (1980), Fodor & Pylyshyn (1988), Smolensky (1988, 1991), Fodor & McLaughlin (1990), Harnad (1990), and other references that are mentioned as we go along. Finally, Fodor (1985) provides a helpful overview of the different schools of thought in Cognitive Science.

### 33 1.3. A spearhead of the cognitive revolution of the 50s in language

Language has always played a prominent role in the development of Cognitive Science: it was a prime candidate for the implementation of the Turing-von Neumann programme (see Gardner 1985:182ff, §67 below and BlueVol §§603, 623) that really started to penetrate modern science in the 50s (e.g. Gardner 1985:28ff).

Noam Chomsky and generative linguistics were the spearhead of the computational conception in the realm of language (e.g. Cosmides & Tooby 1992b:93ff, Chomsky 1993). In 1972, computer scientists Allen Newell and Herbert Simon recall the 50s and the inception of Cognitive Science.

- (4) "Within the last dozen years a general change in scientific outlook has occurred, consonant with the point of view represented here. One can date the change roughly from 1956: in psychology, by the appearance of Bruner, Goodnow, and Austin's *Study of Thinking* and George Miller's 'The magical number seven'; in linguistics, by Noam Chomsky's 'Three models of language'; and in computer science, by our own paper on the Logic Theory Machine." (Newell & Simon 1972:4, emphasis in original)

Also, Chomsky has always considered that the study of language is undissociable from the study of mind: cognitive realism is a founding statement of the generative enterprise – since Chomsky (1959) it constitutes

---

<sup>5</sup> Simon & Kaplan (1989:7f) and Pylyshyn (1989:60ff) elaborate on the standard notion of levels of representation in Cognitive Science.

the fraction line with (certain types of) structuralism (in linguistics) and behaviourism (in psychology and learning theory).

In this context, modularity is a necessary ingredient of the generative enterprise, both regarding language in the concert of other cognitive functions and its internal organisation. The former area may be illustrated by the following quote from Chomsky (1975) (among a host of others, e.g. Chomsky 1972, 1980, 1984, 1988, 1993 etc., Higginbotham 1987 and Hirschfeld & Gelman 1994:5ff provide historical discussion).

- (5) "[T]he position we are now considering postulates that this faculty [the language faculty] does exist, with a physical realization yet to be discovered, and places it within the system of mental faculties in a fixed way. Some may regard this picture as overly complex, but the idea that the system of cognitive structures must be far more simple than the little finger does not have very much to recommend it.

The place of the language faculty within cognitive capacity is a matter for discovery, not stipulation. The same is true for the place of grammar within the system of acquired cognitive structures. My own, quite tentative, belief is that there is an autonomous system of formal grammar, determined in principle by the language faculty and its component UG. This formal grammar generates abstract structures that are associated with "logical forms" (in a sense of this term to which I will return) by further principles of grammar. But beyond this, it may well be impossible to distinguish sharply between linguistic and nonlinguistic components of knowledge and belief. Thus an actual language may result only from the interaction of several mental faculties, one being the faculty of language. There may be no concrete specimens of which we can say, these are solely the product of the language faculty; and no specific acts that result solely from the exercise of linguistic functions." Chomsky (1975:43)

Another point of interest is that language has always been considered a prime candidate for modularity – more than other cognitive systems – in the debate regarding which faculties exactly are modular, and which ones are not, i.e. result from the activity of Fodorian central systems (see §38). Smith & Tsimpli (1995:30) for example distinguish between perceptual and cognitive systems, where the former identify as "the sensorium plus language", while the latter are Fodor's central systems (fixation of belief, thought, storing knowledge). On this view, language is on a par with vision, audition, taste, smell and the sense of touch.

The intimate relationship of language and modular theory is also reflected by the fact that Fodor's (1983) seminal book has emerged from a class on cognitive theory that Fodor co-taught with Chomsky in fall 1980.

## 34 1.4. Modularity implies biology and innateness: the language organ

A consequence of the view that language is a module is its genetic determinacy: modules, among other things, have the property of being genetically endowed (see also §37 below, BlueVol §627).

This is where Chomsky's biological conception of language – known under the header of the language organ and more recently the biolinguistic programme (§41) – comes from. On this view, the neural existence of the language module and the genetic endowment for its inception in the growth of young humans gives rise to an organ just like the liver, the heart or other parts of the human body that are specialised in some particular task: cleaning or pumping of blood etc. The only peculiarity of the language organ, then, is to be localised in the brain, rather than elsewhere in the body.<sup>6</sup>

In this perspective, linguistics is "that part of psychology that focuses its attention on one specific cognitive domain and one faculty of mind, the language faculty" (Chomsky 1980:4). Therefore, "we may regard the language capacity virtually as we would a physical organ of the body and can investigate the principles of its organization, functioning, and development in the individual and in the species" (Chomsky 1980:185). Another quote along the same lines is from Chomsky (1975:11): "the idea of regarding the growth of language as analogous to the development of a bodily organ is thus quite natural and plausible. It is fair to ask why the empiricist belief to the contrary has had such appeal to the modern temper." The modern offspring of this genuinely generative tradition is Chomsky's biolinguistic program (e.g. Hauser *et al.* 2002, Chomsky 2005), on which more in §41 below (also BlueVol §637; see Jenkins 2000 for an overview).

Together with UG, the language organ is probably the best-known property of generative grammar outside of its own quarters. It has become a buzz-word in popular scientific texts and neighbouring disciplines, foremost philosophy and psychology where its validity is challenged. This debate goes far beyond the scope of the present book. Relevant literature from

---

<sup>6</sup> In psycholinguistic quarters that were a priori Chomsky-friendly, the biological conception of language was anything but popular in the 80s: people refused even to think about an eventual neural correlate of cognitive functions. Dehaene *et al.* (2001) report on this pre-brain imaging period with the following quote from Jacques Mehler, which sums up Mehler *et al.* (1984): "For all I know, language perception might be going on in the brain, but my research would not be affected if it was found to be occurring in the left pinky." Dehaene *et al.* (2001) and the section on Brain and Biology of Dupoux (ed.) (2001) that they introduce then show how things have changed today.

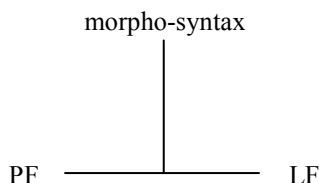
both sides includes Stich (1972), Katz (1984), Devitt & Sterelny (1989), Kasher (ed.) (1991), Fodor (1981), Chomsky (2002); Wauquier (2005:175ff) provides an informed overview.

### 35 1.5. The inverted T is the baseline since the 60s

If language is a piece of the modular architecture of mind, the question arises whether there is only one single computational unit that carries out all grammatical calculation, or whether there are several linguistic modules. In turn, if language is made of distinct computational systems, the question is how many linguistic modules there are, and how exactly they are delineated.

The baseline regarding language-internal modularity was condensed in Aspects. Chomsky (1965:15ff) grants modular status in terms of independent and domain-specific computational systems to three components of language: (morpho-)syntax is the central concatenative system, whose output is interpreted by phonology (PF) and semantics (LF); these produce form and meaning, respectively. The architecture is shown under (6) below; it is known as the inverted T model (or the Y model).

#### (6) the inverted T model



In SPE and further practice, morpho-syntax and the two interpretative modules are procedurally ordered so that words and sentences are pieced together before being shipped to interpretation at PF and LF. That is, all concatenation is done before all interpretation

The three computational systems of the inverted T feature the core of "internal" linguistic activity and are related to non-linguistic cognitive activity by at least a conceptual device (which matches real-world objects and concepts with linguistic items) and pragmatics. Or, in other words, the interplay of the three "internal" components is called grammar, while their exchange with grammar-external cognitive activity produces language (see Newmeyer 1986:172ff for a historical description and the state of the art in early GB). In more recent minimalist times, syntax is emptied of quite

some of its original content, which was relocated in PF. Some issues that are raised by this shrinking of the concatenative module and the simultaneous pumping up of PF (clean syntax, dirty phonology?) are discussed at greater length in BlueVol §727.

36    **2. Core properties of modularity**

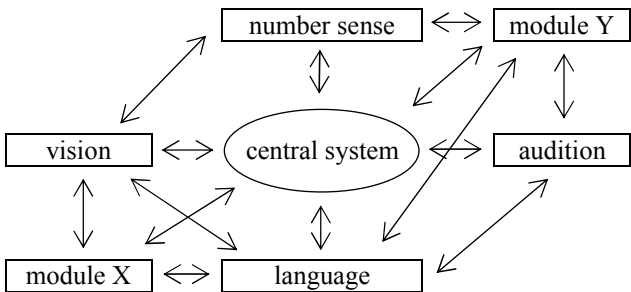
37    2.1. Higher and lower cognitive functions, modules and the central system

If the mind is made of a number of distinct computational systems, the question arises what exactly counts as a module: how many different faculties are there, how coarse-grained and of what type are they, what kind of evidence can be brought to bear in order to identify them and how can they be delineated?

Regarding the problem of functional taxonomy, Franz-Joseph Gall already argued against very broad abilities (whose operations may apply to different domains) such as intellect, acuity, volition, attention, judgement or memory (Fodor 1983 calls these horizontal faculties). Just like instinct (of birds to sing etc.), these abilities do not have a specific neurological localisation in Fodor's model. Rather, they emerge from the conjugation of more fine-grained abilities (which Fodor 1983 calls vertical faculties) such as vision, audition or number processing. A range of this kind of problem-solving entities (which are known as lower cognitive functions in psychology) are thus the construction workers of higher cognitive functions such as moral and social judgement, which Fodor (1983) calls the central system.

Table (7) below depicts the relationship between Fodor's central system and modules (how modules communicate with other modules, and with the central system, is discussed in §§51, 160 below).

(7)    Fodor (1983): modules and the central system that they inform



The central system is (or rather: the central systems are) informed by the work that is done by modules, but it is (they are) not a module itself (themselves). Namely, higher cognitive abilities that are the result of the central system lack the two main characteristics that define modules: they are not domain specific, and they are not (informationally) encapsulated (more on these notions in §§43f). Also, they try "to make sense" of the information that is submitted to them and hence may be goal oriented.

Unlike central systems, modules are "dummy" and non-teleological: they have no decisional latitude, do not make or evaluate hypotheses and hence do not try to achieve any goal: they are simple computational systems that calculate a predictable output on the grounds of a given input ("input systems" which are stimulus-driven). They provide the evidence that the central system needs in order to manage hypotheses, but are entirely insensitive to whatever the central system may "ask" them to do. Modules do their job fast, well, they are very reliable, and they are mandatory: humans cannot decide to switch them off. For example, visual stimulus always ends up as a three dimensional picture, language is always processed as such and not as noise, and subjects cannot help identifying what kind of surface their fingers are running over.

Prime examples of lower cognitive functions that qualify as modules have already been mentioned: audition, vision, number sense. At least the two former are no doubt genetically endowed. Being innate is thus another property of modules. Fodor (1983:44) grants modular status to "the perceptual faculties plus language" – an interesting definition.

Following the Fodorian track, general introductions to the modular conception of the mind include Stillings *et al.* (1995:16ff), Segal (1996), Cattell (2006:43ff), Samuels *et al.* (1999:85ff) and Harnish (2002:105ff). Since Marr (1982), vision is certainly the best studied cognitive faculty which indeed provides pervasive evidence for a modular architecture of the mind/brain (see for instance the papers on vision in Garfield (ed.) 1987:325ff, as well as Stillings *et al.* 1995:461ff).

## 38 2.2. How much of the mind is modular?

### 39 2.2.1. Peripheral vs. massive modularity: is there a non-modular core?

Fodor (1983) is pessimistic about our ability to understand how central systems work: he assumes that they are resistant to scientific theorising and ultimately to human understanding because they cannot be appraised

through the modular prism: "the more global [...] a cognitive process is, the less anybody understands it" (Fodor 1983:107).

A different line of thought expands the modular architecture to central systems as well. Pinker (1997) and Plotkin (1998) are prominent figures of this direction: according to them, all mental processes are computations. Smith (2002, 2003) also questions the strict separation between modules and non-modular central systems, and Smith & Tsimpli (1995:164ff, 1999) are optimistic regarding our chances to understand how central systems work: they craft the notion of quasi-modules, which they believe higher cognitive functions are produced by. The volume edited by Hirschfeld & Gelman (eds.) (1994) also contains a number of papers that argue for the domain specificity of higher cognitive functions such as social categories, cultural representations and emotions (domain specificity is a central property of modules, see §43).

Following the same track, Higginbotham (1987:129f) argues that language is a central system *and* modular. Sperber (1994, 2001) also promotes the modular character of central systems: according to his *massive modularity*, the brain is modular through and through. The three-chapter debate on "how modular is the mind?" in Stainton (ed.) (2006:3ff) provides a good overview of the issue.

Considering massive modularity and related approaches, Fodor (1987:27) says that the "modularity thesis [has] gone mad". The article opens like this: "There are, it seems to me, two interesting ideas about modularity. The first is the idea that some of our cognitive faculties are modular. The second is the idea that some of our cognitive faculties are not."

More recently, Fodor (2000) is a book entirely devoted to the question whether all or only part of the cognitive system is based on a modular architecture. The book is an exegesis and a refutation of Pinker's and Plotkin's "New Synthesis Psychology" (which Fodor calls rationalist psychology, see also Fodor 1998). Gerrans (2002) provides an informed overview of the debate regarding the articulation of modules with central systems.

#### 40 2.2.2. Is the central system impenetrable for human intelligence?

What really is behind this debate is (against a possible *prima facie* impression) a categorical, rather than a gradual distinction – one that has deep philosophical roots and far-reaching consequences. That is, the modular paradigm falls into two opposing camps, one holding up Descartes' position



that the mind, or at least some of it (the central system in Fodor's terms), is beyond what can be understood by human intelligence and will always remain an impenetrable mystery (the soul is of course lurking behind the mind of Descartes's mind-body dichotomy); by contrast, the other camp makes no difference between lower and higher cognitive functions, which are both the result of modular activity, and whose workings may be discovered by human intelligence.

We have seen that the former view is defended by Fodor (1998, 2000), but also by Chomsky in linguistics (e.g. Chomsky 1984:6f, 23f, Chomsky 1995b:2f, chapter 4 of Chomsky 1975 is called "Problems and mysteries in the study of human language"). Fodor's and Chomsky's position blocks any inquiry into how the mind really works (all of the mind for Descartes, just a subset of it, the central system, for Fodor/Chomsky) before it has even started: don't try to find out how it works, you will fail anyway. This has direct consequences for the dialogue with the implementational level: only a subset of the mind may be mapped onto neuro-biology – the central system is not based on any neuro-biological activity, or at least will humans never be able to understand what the relationship is.

#### 41 2.2.3. Is the mind (are modules) the result of Darwinian adaptation?

It was mentioned that the position where all cognitive functions are in principle accessible to human intelligence and must ultimately be able to be mapped onto neurobiology is what Fodor calls rationalist psychology. In other quarters, it is called evolutionary psychology in recognition of the fact that it is intimately interwoven with the Darwinian perspective. Pinker (1997) and Plotkin (1998) hold that the mind, like the brain and all other properties of living beings, is the result of an adaptive evolution which was marshalled by selectional pressure over millions of years.

Obviously, if all is the result of environment-driven adaptation, no part of the mind can stand aside. Which means, viewed from the other camp, that Fodor and Chomsky must deny the idea that all of the mind is the result of Darwinian selection. This is precisely what they do in the bio-linguistic programme: the controversy between Hauser *et al.* (2002) (also Fitch *et al.* 2005) and Pinker & Jackendoff (2005a,b) is about this issue.

Hauser *et al.* (2002) argue that the FLN (Faculty of Language in the Narrow sense), i.e. what really makes language distinct and unique (with respect to other cognitive functions), boils down to recursion (of morpho-syntax) and the ability to talk to other modules (namely phonology and

semantics). In other words, only Merge and Phase are specifically linguistic instruments among the mechanisms that participate in language perception and production. Hauser *et al.* (2002) also hold that the FLN is the only property of language that could not possibly be the result of an (adaptive) evolution based on an animal ancestor: the FLN is given (BlueVol §609). This claim lies at the heart of the biolinguistic programme (where phonology and semantics for example are not specifically human, see BlueVol §637) and is further developed with specific attention for phonology by Samuels (2009a,b).

On the other hand, the general viewpoint of evolutionary psychology on the mind is exposed by Cosmides & Tooby (1992a, 1994) and Barkow *et al.* (1992). Samuels *et al.* (1999) offer a valuable digest of the debate between peripheral (Fodor/Chomsky) and massive (evolutionary psychology) modularity on the backdrop of the opposition between what they call Chomskian and Darwinian modules. Even though based on a non-evolutionary perspective, Sperber (1994, 2001), Smith (2002, 2003) and Smith & Tsimpli (1995:164ff, 1999) go along with the Darwinian party.

## 42 2.3. Core modular properties

### 43 2.3.1. Domain specificity

Modules are computational units that are devised for just one highly specific task. Therefore the symbolic vocabulary that they work with is as specific as their task. The input, written in a (domain) specific vocabulary, is transformed by (modular) computation into an output, the structure. The difference between (domain-specific) vocabulary (input) and structure (output) is a core property of modularity.

Modules thus speak different languages (of the mind), and they are unable to understand other languages (of the mind). Modules can only parse objects that belong to their own language, i.e. which are part of the domain-specific vocabulary that they are designed to process. This is what Jackendoff explains in the quote below.

- (8) "'Mixed' representation[s] should be impossible. Rather, phonological, syntactic and conceptual representations should be strictly segregated, but coordinated through correspondence rules that constitute the interfaces." Jackendoff (1997:87ff)

Hence, whatever information is submitted that is not written in the specific symbol code of a module is uninterpretable: it is treated as noise and simply ignored. For example, the visual module can only take visual stimulus as an input. It will ignore any auditive or other alien information.

Arguments for domain specificity come from various fields, including neuropsychology, computational theory and cognitive evolution (Gerrans 2002:261 provides an overview, see in particular Cosmides & Tooby 1992a). Hirschfeld & Gelman (eds.) (1994) provide a synopsis of domain specificity and the kind of domains that can be isolated (which include higher cognitive functions such as social categories, culture-specific representations and emotions); Fodor (2000:58ff) discusses the various ways in which domain specificity has been used.

#### 44 2.3.2. Informational encapsulation

Modules are also (informationally) encapsulated, which means that during the computation performed, they do not need and cannot take into account anything that was not present in the input. That is, once the input is defined and computation has begun, nothing can alter the course of events, and the output is produced in complete disregard of any module-external information such as high-level expectations, beliefs (coming from the central system), memory, inference and attention, or results of other modules.<sup>7</sup> Conversely, modules are unable to communicate any intermediate result of their work: transmission to other modules or to the central system is only possible once the computation is completed. In sum, modules are autistic (Fodor 2000:62ff, Gerrans 2002 and Smith & Tsimpli 1995:30f provide a concise introduction to encapsulation).

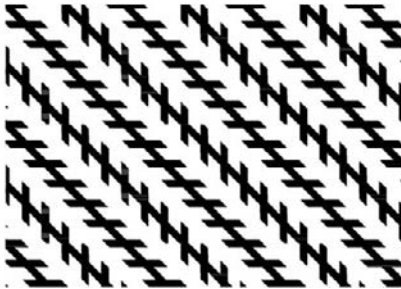
The effect (and hence existence) of encapsulation is often shown on the grounds of optical illusions. Under (9) below appear a number of well-known cases, which all demonstrate that humans are "fooled" by their visual system even if they know beforehand that what they "see" is not true: there is no way to willingly marshal vision according to prior knowledge of the central system, to some desire or presupposition. Vision does whatever it does without asking any other cognitive system, and even against the will

---

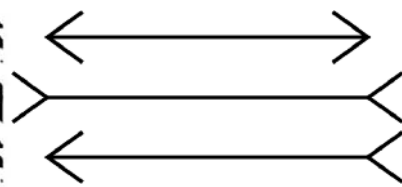
<sup>7</sup> This of course does not withstand the existence of networks of modules or of "loops" whereby the result that is achieved by a given module serves as the input of several other modules and eventually, enriched with additional information, is pulled several times through the same module.

of the subject: no other cognitive system, modular or central, can "break into" vision in order to change its course once computation has begun.

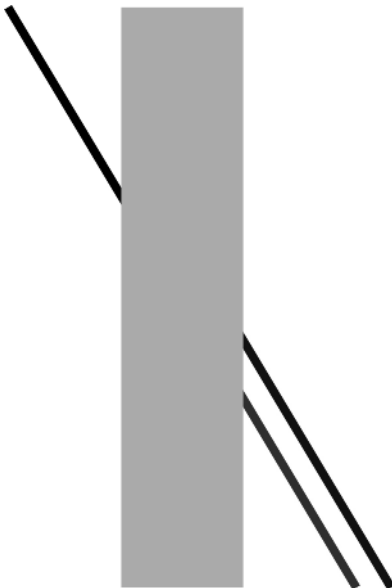
(9)



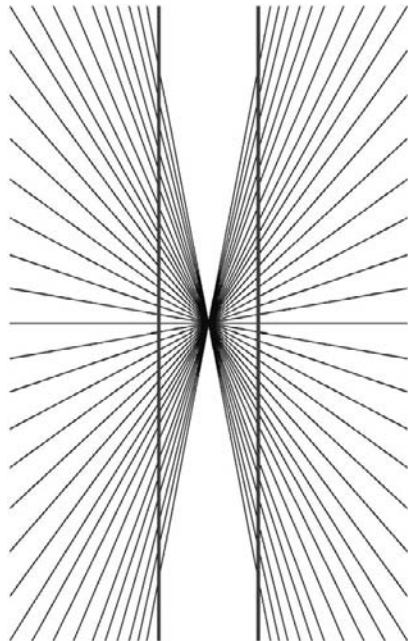
Zöllner:  
all long lines are parallel



Müller-Lyer  
lines are equal in length



Poggendorff  
the lower line on the righthand side  
of the rectangle is the same  
(straight) line as the one on the  
lefthand side



Hering  
vertical lines are parallel

Encapsulation has been challenged by evidence suggesting that there is also non-encapsulated communication between the central system and

modules whereby the former affects ongoing modular computation.<sup>8</sup> Arguments to this end have been made on the connectionist side (e.g. Elman 1994), but also in developmental psychology (Karmiloff-Smith 1998). Ongoing debate is reviewed by Gerrans (2002), who argues in favour of encapsulation.

The syntactic application of encapsulation is Chomsky's (1995a:228) inclusiveness: syntactic structure must be exclusively based on information that is present in the input; no element may be added in the course of a syntactic derivation.

### 45 2.3.3. Summary: how to identify a module

A module is thus a hard-wired and genetically determined computational unit that builds on a fixed and localisable neural structure; it is domain specific (i.e. content-based), autonomous, automatic, mandatory, stimulus-driven and insensitive to central cognitive goals. Segal (1996:145) provides an informed and concise overview of the modular idea in its various incarnations. His list of core properties contains nine items, which are shown under (10) below.

- (10) core properties of cognitive (Fodorian) modules according to Segal (1996:145)
- a. domain specificity
  - b. informational encapsulation
  - c. obligatory filtering
  - d. fast speed
  - e. shallow outputs
  - f. limited inaccessibility
  - g. characteristic ontogeny
  - h. dedicated neural architecture
  - i. characteristic patterns of breakdown

Crucially for linguistics (as we will see below), a module is designed for a special purpose and can only work with the specific vocabulary associated – all the rest is noise: modules "solve a very restricted class of prob-

---

<sup>8</sup> The reason and genesis of the illusions are secondary for the argument. Also note that the effect is the same for all humans (who are subject to the illusion: some are not), i.e. perfectly independent of culture, language, age, social parameters and so forth.

lems, and the information it can use to solve them with is proprietary" (Fodor 1998).

Chomsky & Halle's (1968) description of the phonological rule system is quite close an anticipation of what Fodorian modules will look like 15 years later.

- (11) "The rules of the grammar operate in a mechanical fashion; one may think of them as instructions that might be given to a mindless robot, incapable of exercising any judgment or imagination in their application. Any ambiguity or inexplicitness in the statement of rules must in principle be eliminated, since the receiver of the instructions is assumed to be incapable of using intelligence to fill in gaps or to correct errors." Chomsky & Halle (1968:60)

Given these core modular properties, a question is how modules are practically delineated within the host of cognitive functions. The typical answer is domain specificity: a computation that builds on heterogeneous primitive units cannot be done in one and the same module. There is serious debate in linguistics regarding the question which entities (sub-disciplines) exactly are identical or distinct computational systems (BlueVol §622, ongoing controversy namely concerns morphology and syntax, see BlueVol §537). In this situation, the guiding light will be to look at which kind of vocabulary is processed on each side, and whether or not it is the same. In case it is not, the two entities cannot be incarnations of the same module.

Another way of detecting modules is so-called (double) dissociation, which may be viewed as an external means in comparison to the internal handle that is offered by domain specificity (BlueVol §618, e.g. Smith 2003). While the latter requires only the inspection of linguistic properties (the vocabulary used, see below), (double) dissociation requires the examination of speakers that experience significant cognitive and/or brain damage.

Overview literature regarding the general properties of modules includes Segal (1996), Pinker (1997), Plotkin (1998), Sperber (2001), Gerns (2002), Jackendoff (2002:218ff), Smith (2002, 2003) and Fodor (2000). Cosmides & Tooby (1992b:93ff) provide a historical overview of the modular idea from the psychologist's perspective.

Below the refereeing of different language-internal candidates for modularity according to domain specificity and (double) dissociation is not undertaken (see BlueVol §640). Only the distinction that the book is about, i.e. the one between morpho-syntax and phonology, is discussed.

## 46 2.4. The major ontological gap in language: phonology is distinct

## 47 2.4.1. Domain specificity (Starke): morpho-syntax-semantics vs. phonology

In unpublished work,<sup>9</sup> Michal Starke argues that morphology, syntax and semantics are just one module because they use the same vocabulary: number, person, animacy, quantification, aspect and so forth are categories that are used, understood and processed by syntax as much as by morphology and semantics.<sup>10</sup> This is much unlike phonology, where number, person and the like are unknown: phonology does not use or process these categories. Conversely, morphology, syntax or semantics neither process or are sensitive to genuinely phonological concepts such as labiality, stopness and the like.

On Starke's count, then, phonology (as much as pragmatics and the conceptual device) works with specific vocabulary and is thus a module distinct from morpho-syntax-semantics. Discussing the detail of the evidence that Starke relies on would lead too far afield here (a published version will hopefully be available at some point). Let us merely note the structure of his argument, which is along the lines of domain specificity. The result is a broad distinction of two macro-modules, phonology and morpho-syntax-semantics, which are supplemented by (at least) two modules that mediate between grammar and other cognitive functions (pragmatics and the conceptual device).

## 48 2.4.2. Domain specificity (Jackendoff, Chomsky): phonology is distinct

Jackendoff's (1987, 1992, 1997) modular theory, Representational Modularity (which Jackendoff 2002:218ff prefers to call Structure-Constrained Modularity today), also points out the obvious ontological gap between phonology and other linguistic devices, which is greater than the distance between any other two linguistic candidate disciplines.

---

<sup>9</sup> Starke's work has been presented at various conferences and at the Central European Summer School in Generative Grammar (EGG) in 2002 (Novi Sad) and 2006 (Olomouc).

<sup>10</sup> Of course semantics is to be understood as "grammatical" semantics, i.e. the system that assigns an interpretation to morpho-syntactic structure. The meaning of lexical items and the relation with the conceptual world are entirely different issues.

- (12) "The overall idea is that the mind/brain encodes information in some finite number of distinct representational formats or 'languages of the mind.' Each of these 'languages' is a formal system with its own proprietary set of primitives and principles of combination, so that it defines an infinite set of expressions along familiar generative lines. For each of these formats, there is a module of mind/brain responsible for it. For example, phonological structure and syntactic structure are distinct representational formats, with distinct and only partly commensurate primitives and principles of combination. Representational Modularity therefore posits that the architecture of the mind/brain devotes separate modules to these two encodings. Each of these modules is domain specific.  
[...] The generative grammar for each 'language of the mind,' then, is a formal description of the repertoire of structures available to the corresponding representational module." Jackendoff (1997:41)

Chomsky (2000) makes the same point.

- (13) "The phonological component is generally assumed to be isolated in even stronger respects: there are *true* phonological features that are visible only to the phonological component and form a separate subsystem of FL [the Faculty of Language], with its own special properties." Chomsky (2000:118, emphasis in original)

Domain specificity within grammar thus identifies what appears to be the deepest fraction line, which separates phonology on the one hand and all other classical disciplines (syntax, morphology and semantics) on the other.

Jackendoff ends up with three modules that are involved in the management of grammar: phonology, syntax and the conceptual device. He calls modules processors and distinguishes between integrative and interface processors (see §175). The latter translate the output of the former into vocabulary items that can be understood by other modules. Intermodular communication is discussed at greater length in §160 below.

#### 49 2.4.3. Late Insertion is the segregation of phonological and other vocabulary

The ontological separation between phonology and morpho-syntax is also central in Distributed Morphology: while up to GB morpho-syntactic computation was done on the basis of complete lexical information that included syntactic, morphological and semantic features as much as phono-



logical material (sealed suitcases), Late Insertion is the idea that phonological material is absent from morpho-syntactic computation (see BlueVol §§536, 646). That is, only morpho-syntactic information is available at the beginning of a derivation; phonological material (vocabulary items) is only inserted after the completion of the morpho-syntactic derivation.

#### 50 2.4.4. Phonology vs. phonetics

Although this book does not consider the relationship of phonology with phonetics, i.e. the (eventual) lower limit of phonology, it is worth pointing out that domain specificity is also used in the large body of literature that debates this issue in order to insulate both areas: this is what Hale & Reiss (2008:118) do. Kingston (2007) provides a good overview of the positions that are taken, and especially of the debate whether phonology and phonetics are distinct modules or instances of the same computational system.

### 51 **3. How translation works (in phonology)**

#### 52 3.1. Application of domain specificity to phonology: Indirect Reference

Applied to the phonological module, domain specificity means that phonology could not react to any untranslated input from the morpho-syntactic module. This is precisely the principle of Indirect Reference that was introduced by Prosodic Phonology (see §§23, 85): phonology can only take into account morpho-syntactic information that was previously translated into phonological vocabulary. The whole architecture of Prosodic Phonology is shaped according to Indirect Reference: a Translator's Office mediates between morpho-syntax and phonology. That is, the morpho-syntactic output is mapped onto prosodic constituency, which is the input to phonology.

The basic idea of intermodular communication that materialises in the architecture of Prosodic Phonology is thus the following: in order for two modules to talk to each other, there must be a mediating instance which understands the vocabulary of both the input and the output module and translates information from one into the other. Untranslated information is noise and will be ignored by the receiving module. The kind of "dynamic" translation that is practised in Prosodic Phonology, i.e. by a computation in its own right that transforms vocabulary X into vocabulary Y, instantiates Jackendoff's (1997 and following) model of correspondence rules (or more

recently interface processors). Jackendoff's system is presented in greater detail in §172, and an alternative, i.e. non-computational translation, is introduced in §§169, 181f.

The idea that morpho-syntactic information must be translated before phonology can use it has always been present in phonological theory since the 19<sup>th</sup> century. A summary of how translation was practised since structuralist times is provided in §66 below.

**53**    3.2. Is structure, but not vocabulary, translated?

In principle, translation could translate vocabulary items and structure alike. There is some indication, though, that modules may be sensitive to the former, but not to the latter. This empirical generalisation is discussed in BlueVol §398: there is at least a strong trend for phonology to be sensitive to morpho-syntactic structure, i.e. geometric properties of the tree, while node labels are by and large ignored.

The same is true in the opposite direction: it is shown in §127 that phonology-free syntax is in fact melody-free syntax: the basic vocabulary items of phonology are the objects that occur below the skeleton, i.e. melodic primes such as labiality, stopness and so on. On the other hand, syllable structure and other properties of supra-skeletal phonological representations are the result of phonological computation that is based on this basic vocabulary.

If it is true that structure may be translated, while vocabulary remains untranslated, melody is predicted to be unable to bear on morpho-syntax. By contrast, supra-skeletal phonological structure may be read by other modules. Both predictions indeed match the empirical record (see §127).

**54**    3.3. Translation is selective, and the choice of translated pieces is arbitrary

Another pervasive property of intermodular communication appears to be the fact that translation is never complete. That is, only a subset of the structure of the sending module is made available to the receiving module through translation. Also, it appears that the pieces which are chosen for transmission cannot be predicted.

Ray Jackendoff's work regularly draws attention to the underfeeding of the receiving module.

- (14) "Correspondence rules perform complex negotiations between two partly incompatible spaces of distinctions, in which only certain parts of each are 'visible' to the other." Jackendoff (1997:221)

"The overall architecture of grammar consists of a collection of generative components  $G_1, \dots, G_n$  that create/ license structures  $S_1, \dots, S_n$ , plus a set of interfaces  $I_{jk}$  that constrain the relation between structures of type  $S_j$  and structures of type  $S_k$ . [...] Typically, an interface  $I_{jk}$  does not 'see' all of either  $S_j$  or  $S_k$ ; it attends only to certain aspects of them." Jackendoff (2002:123)

The fractional character of translation in intermodular communication is further discussed in §§177, 180 below, where illustration from a number of cognitive functions is provided.

In language, the selective character of translation is echoed by the contrast between interface theories that translate everything (including irrelevant noise) and others that translate only information which is phonologically relevant (see §78). The unpredictability of the pieces that are translated is what is called the mapping puzzle in BlueVol §753: thus far linguists are by and large unable to characterise morpho-syntactic contexts that provoke a phonological reaction as a natural class, let alone to predict when and where they occur.

## 55 4. Linearisation

### 56 4.1. Introduction: no business of phonology, computational in kind

An important issue regarding the morpho-syntax - phonology interface in general and translation in particular is linearisation: the phonological string is linear, but syntactic structure is not. Everybody agrees that the input to phonological computation is a linear string.<sup>11</sup> Or, in other words, phonological computation does not create linearity. This is why phonologists never talk about linearity and linearisation: they work on linear strings and thus take linearity for granted.

Linearity is thus no business of phonologists or of phonology, and this book has got nothing to add to the question: like all other theories of

---

<sup>11</sup> But even this notion needs to be further defined: we will see in §60 below that Raimy's (2003) and Idsardi & Raimy's (forth) system allows for different degrees of linearisation of the string.

translation, Direct Interface supposes that there is a linear string into which the output of translation can be inserted. In other words, linearisation must either be completed by the time translation is done, or both operations are concomitant. That is, the linear string is made of morphemes and boundary information that are linearly ordered. This string may be pieced together by a single mechanism that successively drops phonological representatives of morphemic and non-morphemic (hash marks) information into the phonology.

Be that as it may, the reason why there is a section on linearity in this book is that its genesis is relevant for the bigger picture, i.e. the one that goes beyond the simple translation of non-morphemic information. In §172 below, Jackendoffian translation by computation is opposed to an alternative, translation through a lexical access (which is Michal Starke's take). Translation by computation is the standard everywhere: in SPE (§§102f) as much as in Prosodic Phonology (§83), and more generally in Cognitive Science (§172).

As will be seen below, one question that models of linearisation address is whether linearisation is concomitant with Vocabulary Insertion, i.e. with translation. Both operations occur somewhere between the end of (narrow) syntax and the beginning of phonological computation: the mid-field today is more and more pumped up, and called PF (see BlueVol §726). Although concealed in this area, both operations are logically independent, as shown below. One thing that nobody doubts, however, is the computational character of linearisation. If linearisation is a computation, a legitimate question is how translation could be non-computational. It is argued in §160 below that translation indeed involves a lexical access, rather than computation (One-Channel Translation, see specifically §168 on linearisation). Whether a linearisation can be computational in an environment where translation is not, or whether there is also a non-computational alternative for linearisation, are interesting questions that need to be addressed in future study.

In order for the reader to appraise the general issue, a digest of current approaches to linearisation is provided below. Relevant questions are where exactly in the derivation linearisation occurs, how it works and eventually into how many sub-components it falls. Roughly speaking, Kayne's (1994) LCA (Linear Correspondence Axiom) places linearisation in narrow syntax, while all other proposals (which typically build on the LCA) locate it in PF (where "in PF" opens a rather large array of possibilities in modern minimalist times, see in BlueVol §726).

## 57 4.2. In minimalist times: no business of syntax either

In syntax, linearity was long taken to follow from syntactic constituent structure: word order is a function of constituent order. This was the case until (and including) GB: phrase structure rules were parameterised and responsible for language-specific variation in word order. In a language where prepositions precede nouns, the rule was  $PP \rightarrow P, NP$ , while in a language where the opposite order is observed, the rule  $PP \rightarrow NP, P$  was instrumental. The difference between right-branching languages such as English where heads precede their complements and left-branching languages like Japanese where the reverse order occurs is thus managed by a parameter setting, the *head parameter*.

In the minimalist perspective where trees are constructed by Merge and hence phrase structure rules eliminated, a different means for deriving linear order needs to be found. Estranging syntax from linear order ties in with the observation that syntactic generalisations are about hierarchical organisation (command and dominance relations), not about linear order. Therefore Chomsky (1995a:334) concludes that syntax has got nothing to do with linearity, not any more than LF: linearity is only relevant for phonology. That is, it is imposed upon the linguistic system by external conditions of language use: linearity is the result of the constraints that follow from the transmission of human language whereby speech unfolds in a temporal sequence.

## 58 4.3. Both syntax-internal and syntax-external linearisation is minimalism-compatible

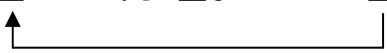
Given that linear order is imposed upon language by a non-linguistic constraint, Chomsky (1995a:335) welcomes Kayne's (1994) antisymmetry in a minimalist perspective. Kayne's idea is to derive linear order *in the syntax* by leftward movement: at the end of all movement operations, the highest item is the leftmost in the linear order, and so on. On Kayne's take, this is true for all languages: SVO is the universal order underlyingly, and languages like Japanese with an overt SOV order are derived by leftward movement.

Incorporating the mechanism that creates linear order into the syntax may at first appear contradictory with the minimalist insight that syntax and linear order are independent. Chomsky (1995a:335), however, argues that syntax-internal linearisation is a prototypical implementation of minimalist

thinking whose headstone is to reduce syntactic representations and computation to "bare output conditions". Hence linearity, imposed from the outside by language use, marshals syntax: movement needs to be carried out in order to satisfy its requirements.

Chomsky therefore writes that Kayne's perspective is "very much in the spirit of the Minimalist Program and consistent with the speculation that the essential character of  $C_{HL}$  [the computational system of human language] is independent of the sensorimotor interface" (Chomsky 1995a:335). A few pages later, however, he places the LCA outside of (narrow) syntax, in PF: "we take the LCA to be a principle of the phonological component that applies to the output of Morphology" (Chomsky 1995a:340, note that Chomsky operates with the traditional split between (narrow) syntax and morphology).

Another line of attack that follows Kayne's track is Fox & Pesetsky's (2004) whereby successive cyclic movement (in narrow syntax) is derived from linearity requirements. That is, just like in Kayne's system and in line with the minimalist philosophy, syntax-internal movement is motivated by a necessity of a syntax-external cognitive system. The key idea of Fox & Pesetsky is that there is a mechanism that controls the result of linearisation at every phase and compares it with the linear order achieved at previous phases. In case there is a mismatch between former and current linear order, the derivation crashes. This is what Fox & Pesetsky call order preservation: linear order must be the same at every spell-out of every phase. For the sake of illustration, consider the example under (15) below (from Fox & Pesetsky 2004:5).

- (15) [To whom will he [<sub>CP</sub> \_\_ say [<sub>CP</sub> \_\_ that Mary [<sub>VP</sub> \_\_ gave the book \_\_]]]]?
- 

Did the movement skip Spec,VP and went directly to Spec,CP as indicated, and if VP is a phase head, Fox & Pesetsky argue, the derivation will crash at PF since the result of linearisation in the VP phase (where the displaced item remains in situ) is different from the linearised string after the CP phase (where nothing will be left in situ). By contrast, if movement goes through Spec,VP, the VP will be linearised with the displaced item in Spec,VP at the lower phase as well as at all other phases: order preservation is satisfied. Therefore, Fox & Pesetsky (2004:8) argue, "[a]n architecture of this sort will in general force successive cyclicity when movement crosses a Spell-out domain boundary."

In sum, then, minimalist principles seem to be able to be used in order to locate linearisation in either (narrow) syntax or PF. Or rather, the competition between both options cannot be refereed on minimalist grounds.

#### 59 4.4. Everybody but Kayne does linearisation "at PF"

Work in Kayne's original perspective set aside, it appears that the field has by and large followed Chomsky's indication that linearisation occurs "at PF".<sup>12</sup>

However, the question is treated without much argument in the literature: people acknowledge the existence of Kayne's LCA, but then do linearisation "at PF" without saying why it should or could not be done by movement in (narrow) syntax.<sup>13</sup> One argument is provided by Richards (2004): Kayne's LCA is based on c-command, i.e. on an asymmetric relationship between the items that are to be linearised.

- (16) "Linear Correspondence Axiom  
If  $\alpha$  asymmetrically c-commands  $\beta$  then (the terminals dominated by)  $\alpha$  precede(s) (the terminals dominated by)  $\beta$ "  
version of the LCA given by Richards (2004:11)

What, then, about cases of mutual c-command? Richards argues that the minimalist Bare Phrase Structure, which eliminates trivial, i.e. vacuous or unary-branching projections, regularly produces this kind of structure, for example in [John [ate it]] where *ate* and *it* are sisters and c-command

<sup>12</sup> Shiobara (2009) does not follow the PF road completely, proposing to replace cyclic derivation by Left-to-Right Derivation: rather than not done bottom-up, syntactic structure-building is done in the sense of how items are pronounced over time, and under the (interface) pressure of this performance constraint. hence a good deal of linearisation is done in (narrow) syntax.

<sup>13</sup> E.g. Bobaljik (2002) and Embick & Noyer (2001, 2007), discussed below, who do linearisation at PF "by hypothesis" or "assume" that it occurs at PF: "[a]ssuming that linear order is not included in the syntactic representation, PF operations, because they are responsible for creating the interface level that mediates between syntax and the articulatory/perceptual systems, must at the very minimum be responsible for linearizing hierarchical structures" (Embick & Noyer 2007:293). Hence Kayne's syntax-internal option is dismissed without argument or discussion.

each other. Kayne's LCA fails when trying to linearise this kind of structure. Richards therefore concludes that

- (17) "the LCA cannot be a constraint on phrase-markers themselves, i.e. a property of Narrow Syntax, but must be a *linearization strategy* operative only after Spell-Out in the mapping of syntactic hierarchy onto phonotemporal order (cf. MP [Chomsky 1995a]: 340: 'We take the LCA to be a principle of the phonological component that applies to the output of Morphology'). This recasting of the LCA as a PF-mapping strategy (cf. the operation *Linearize* of Nunes 1999) conforms to the general principle that the 'horizontal' dimension of time and sequential ordering is relevant only in the phonological component, so that the syntactic component of  $C_{HL}$  [the computational system of human language] deals only in the 'vertical' dimension of hierarchical relations." Richards (2004:12, emphasis in original)

Richards (2004:23) then goes on to rehabilitate the old head parameter of GB in order to make it a parameter of the PF-located LCA. Based on Epstein *et al.*'s (1998:139ff) Precedence Resolution Principle, Richards (2004, chapters 2 and 4, 2007) proposes a sisterhood-based linearisation strategy. If a c-command relation translates to precedence at PF, heads and complements provide contradictory instructions to PF since sisters c-command each other: the head must precede the complement, but the complement must also precede the head. Which precedence will be chosen, Epstein *et al.* and Richards argue, is a matter of which head-complement directionality is deleted. This is what Richards (2004, 2007) calls desymmetrisation. While Epstein *et al.* (1998) apply this mechanism only to external Merge, Richards extends it to internal Merge, thereby promoting it to a parameter that governs the entire language. Parameterised desymmetrisation is then the old head parameter based on the LCA, but located in PF.

Other syntax-based linearisation strategies also typically implement the head parameter in one way or another. Bobaljik (2002:216) for example says that "it should be clear that I am espousing a more or less traditional view of headedness parameters, for instance, that the German V' is head-final while the English V' is head-initial; this is the information encoded in the precedence rules."

Bobaljik's precedence rules are "a procedure that maps each node to an ordered pair:  $[X \rightarrow Y]$  or  $[Y \rightarrow X]$  (where the arrow is to be read as 'precedes')" (Bobaljik 2002:213). He then shows how a German SOV and an English SVO order can be derived from the same syntactic structure when reverse precedence rules are applied to certain nodes (the head parameter): German will have  $[_r VP \rightarrow Infl]$  and  $[_{VP} DP_2 \rightarrow V]$ , while English



accommodates [<sub>I</sub> Infl → VP] and [<sub>VP</sub> V → DP<sub>2</sub>]. On Bobaljik's count, thus, each language possesses a language-specific set of precedence rules (that look much like good old phrase structure rules, except that there is only one item to the right of the arrow).

In Bobaljik's system, this all happens upon spell-out from (narrow) syntax to PF, whereby the spell-out process falls into four distinct operations (which Bobaljik 2002:214, note 16 calls "components"): "a) assignment of precedence conditions to syntactic nodes [the precedence rules mentioned], b) chain reduction (= trace or copy deletion), c) conversion to linear string of X<sup>0</sup>s, d) Vocabulary Insertion" (Bobaljik 2002:214).

The same picture is found in DM quarters. Embick & Noyer (2001, 2007) and Embick (2007) hold that linearisation is concomitant with Vocabulary Insertion.

- (18) "By hypothesis, linear ordering is not a property of syntactic representations but is imposed at PF in virtue of the requirement that speech be instantiated in time (see Sproat 1985). It is therefore natural to assume that linear ordering is imposed on a phrase marker at the point in the derivation when phonological information is inserted, that is, at Vocabulary Insertion.

(8) *The Late Linearization Hypothesis*

The elements of a phrase marker are linearized at Vocabulary Insertion."  
Embick & Noyer (2001:562, emphasis in original)

Embick & Noyer work with a notational variant of Bobaljik's precedence rules which they call "Lin" (or the reverse: Bobaljik's precedence rules are a notational variant of Lin):

- (19) "linear order is a binary operator – represented by '\*' – imposed by an operation Lin:

Lin [X Y] → (X\*Y) or (Y\*X)

This relationship is one of immediate (left-)adjacency; subsequent steps concatenate terminal nodes. Other types of conditions might be imposed by distinct linearization operations." (Embick & Noyer 2007:294).

Embick & Noyer thus cut linearisation into (at least) two distinct operations, Lin and Concatenate (see Pak 2008:26ff for a summary).

The linearisation procedures reviewed share the idea that linearisation in fact falls into a number of different operations that are serially ordered: (at least) two with Embick & Noyer (2001, 2007), three with Idsardi

& Raimy (forth) (immobilisation, spell-out and serialisation, see BlueVol §740), four with Bobaljik (2002) (precedence conditions, chain reduction, linearisation of X<sup>0</sup>s, Vocabulary Insertion).

This is also the take of Arregi & Nevins (2012) who develop a DM-system where linearisation is a central anchor point in a list of successive events at PF, each of which is a module in its own right: morphological operations (some of which are morphotactic, a term coined in order to refer to the linearity of the string of morphemes) are either pre- or post-linearisation in kind according to whether or not they need to refer to linear order (Arregi & Nevins 2012:2). Operations such as fission and fusion do not and are therefore pre-linearisation, but morphological metathesis for example does and therefore occurs after linearisation. As was mentioned, linearisation itself is done in several steps, the first of which is viewed as an enrichment of the hierarchical structure: precedence relations are added, hence preserving hierarchy. The output of this kind of linearisation is thus a tree whose terminals correspond to the order in which they are pronounced (Arregi & Nevins 2012:313f). Arregi & Nevins (2012:230) call this stage, where Vocabulary Insertion has not yet taken place, the Linear Operations module.

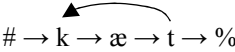
#### 60 4.5. Linearisation in phonology in order to derive phonetics (Raimy)?

Raimy (2000a,b, 2003) proposes a view on linearisation that is quite different from what we have seen thus far: he looks at the issue through a phonological, rather than through a syntactic lens. Raimy's basic idea is that precedence relationships must be explicitly noted in all phonological representations. Linear order is implicit in the standard graphic notation: "kæt" (representing *cat*, the word used for the sake of illustration by Raimy) for example reads "k before æ before t", and the same is true for x-slots in an autosegmental representation. Raimy proposes to make this explicit and to note "# → k → æ → t → %" instead (where # indicates the beginning of a linear string, and % its end). He calls the result a *directed graph*.

What is this good for if the graphic material added can be deduced from "kæt" and is therefore fully redundant? Raimy argues that there are cases where arrows actually represent *morphological* information: morphological computation is one that adds precedence relationships, i.e. arrows, to lexical material. The operation is trivial when prefixes and suffixes are concatenated, but involves the addition of "loops" within a root in case of reduplication and infixation. A process whereby "kæt" is entirely redupli-

cated, producing "kætkæt", thus boils down to the addition of an arrow that originates in the *t* and points to the *k*, as shown under (20) below.

(20) linearisation of loop-including representations

- a.   
 b. # → k → æ → t → k → æ → t → %

The loop under (20a) thus represents the morphological operation of reduplication. The resulting structure (which Raimy calls non-asymmetrical) is then spelled out into a strictly linear string (an asymmetrical structure) as under (20b): "[l]inearization eliminates non-asymmetrical precedence structures through repetition of segments which preserves the overall organization of a precedence structure while not causing problems of interpretation for the phonetics module" (Raimy 2003:133). The "problems of interpretation" that Raimy talks about are the loops: he assumes that phonology can live with loop-containing representations, but phonetics cannot – here a fully linearised string is needed.

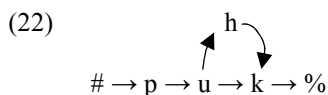
In sum, then, phonological representations are only partially linear (loops are non-linear elements). Analogous to the relationship between (narrow) syntax and PF, bare output conditions – the requirement of fully linearised strings at the phonetic level – provoke a spell-out.

- (21) "Analogous to the syntactic LCA (Kayne 1994), phonology contains a *linearization* process which ensures that representations have *asymmetrical* precedence structures and are thus interpretable at the phonetics interface. Linearization in phonology repeats segments within a 'loop' in order to eliminate [non-]asymmetrical precedence relations." Raimy (2003:132, emphasis in original; obviously Raimy means to say *non*-asymmetrical in the last line, the absence of the *non*- is an error)

The operation that adds arrows to strings needs to "know" where to place the origin and the endpoint (anchor points). Adopting Raimy's directed graphs, Samuels (2009a:147ff) has studied the cross-linguistic variation of infixation in order to determine what kind of information the arrow-placing algorithm needs to be able to access and interpret. The list of anchor points that infixes look at in order to determine their landing site falls into two categories: edge-oriented and prominence-oriented. For the left edge for example, documented situations are "after the first consonant (or consonant cluster)", "after the first vowel", "after the first syllable" and

"after the second consonant". Prominence-based attractors are stressed vowels, stressed syllables or stressed feet.

An example discussed by Samuels (2009a:179ff) is Tzeltal (Maya) intransitivisation whereby a verb is made intransitive by infixing an *-h-* after the first vowel: compare *puk* "to divide among" with *pu-h-k* "to spread the word", and *kuč* "to carry" with *ku-h-č* "to endure". The representation of this operation with directed graphs is as under (22) below.



It is to be noted that since its original implementation, Raimy's system has changed labels in Raimy (2003) and Idsardi & Raimy (forth): loop-containing representations are now called morphophonology (instead of phonology), and representations from which loops have been eliminated run under the label of phonology (instead of phonetics). This leaves the workings of the system unaffected, but does away with the idea that phonology can handle non-linear structure. In other words, like all other approaches, the relabelled version of directed graphs holds that the input to "true" phonological computation, i.e. the one that phonologists call phonology and from which concatenation is absent, is strictly linear.

## 61 5. Morpho-syntax has no bearing on the content of phonological computation

### 62 5.1. Morpho-syntax alters the application of phonological instructions, rather than the instructions themselves

An important generalisation regarding the interface is that whatever morpho-syntax does to phonology, it is unable to create, to suppress or to modify phonological processes. That is, phonological computation exists independently of morpho-syntactic computation and of any procedural or representational agent thereof. It is not phonological instructions themselves that are impacted by extra-phonological information: rather, it is their *application* that may be altered by morpho-syntax.

On the procedural side, of course, there is no influence on the content of phonological computation: procedural influence on phonology is achieved by the successive submission of growing chunks of the whole to an invariable phonological computation. This may produce opacity effects

but leaves the phonological computation alone with the vocabulary items that are the result of the spell-out of morphemes.

In the case of representational communication, some carriers of morpho-syntactic information that are not part of the morphemic endowment (juncture phonemes, hash marks, prosodic constituency) have been added to the input to phonological computation. These carriers may then modify the application of the phonological computation (as compared with a situation where they are absent). The computational system itself, however, i.e. the set of instructions (the rule inventory and ordering, the constraint inventory and ranking etc.), remains unaltered.

### 63 5.2. Empirical reflects

Empirically speaking, the effect of this division of labour is that nobody has ever seen a phonological process that is active in a certain morpho-syntactic environment (or in mono-morphemic strings), but not in others. It does happen frequently, of course, that processes are blocked (or triggered) in a specific morpho-syntactic environment, and this may have procedural as much as representational reasons (e.g. affix class-based phenomena, see BlueVol §§163, 166). This does not mean, however, that the content of the phonological computation was modified: rather, pieces thereof are made inapplicable (or applicable).

Also, nothing withstands the existence of distinct computational systems, which may either be morpheme-specific (level 1 vs. level 2 in Lexical Phonology BlueVol §148, co-phonologies BlueVol §478, indexed constraints BlueVol §482) or chunk-specific (lexical vs. postlexical in Lexical Phonology, BlueVol §234). What was said in the previous paragraph is only true for phenomena that fall into the competence of a given computational system. Or, put differently, the properties of phonological computation themselves remain unmodified, whatever morpho-syntactic influence comes to bear. This holds true in all theories, including those that accommodate several mini-phonologies.

### 64 5.3. Complete if tacit agreement across all theories

As far as I can see, the inalterability of phonological instructions in the face of morpho-syntactic information is entirely consensual across all theories and protagonists over the 70 years of interface literature that are covered in

Scheer (2011a). That is, all theories have attempted to reduce morpho-syntactic influence to procedural and/or representational influence along the lines described. Although it is a logical possibility, nobody has thought of modifying the phonological computational system according to morpho-syntactic contexts.

One could imagine for example a rule  $k \rightarrow \widehat{tʃ} / \_\_i,e$  (or the equivalent constraint set) to be changed into  $k \rightarrow \widehat{ts} / \_\_i,e$  at a certain suffix boundary. Another way to alter phonological computation would be to add a rule (or a constraint) when some morpho-syntactic division is run through the phonology. Nobody has ever attempted to do that: morpho-syntax influences the application of pre-existing phonological computation (by blocking or triggering processes), but it does not create or modify it.

#### 65 5.4. The inalterability of phonological instructions follows from modularity

The fact that the definition of the properties of phonological computation is an exclusively phonological matter on which morpho-syntax has no bearing follows from modularity: morpho-syntax (or morphology and syntax) and phonology are distinct computational systems that work on distinct vocabulary (domain specificity). The only way for modules to talk to each other is through the exchange of their respective outputs. The output of modules, however, is structure, not computation. Therefore the respective computational systems that modules are made of live in complete autarky and could not possibly bear on one another.

The generalisation at hand is probably too obvious to arouse specific concern in the literature: I have not come across any text that makes an explicit statement regarding the issue. The fact that it follows from modularity is certainly a good point for this theory of cognitive organisation.

### 66 6. Translation in structuralist and generative interface theory

#### 67 6.1. Interface design was done in absence of a modular/cognitive background – but translation has always been practised

We have seen that translation is obligatory on modular assumptions: whatever information morpho-syntax wants to be carried by an item that phonology can make reference to, this item must be the output of a translational process.

This Cognitive Science context was entirely absent from interface theory until very recently, and today still is in some quarters. Structuralists for sure were not working with a cognitive background. By contrast, generative linguistics and its interface architecture are an application of cognitive/modular ideas to language: Noam Chomsky actively participated in the computational movement that, following the Turing - von Neumann programme, founded Cognitive Science in the 50s (§33, BlueVol §§603, 623). This notwithstanding, as far as I can see there is no identifiable and explicit footprint of modular ideas when it comes to translation, perhaps beyond a general sympathy for modularity.

Generative phonology has violated modularity/translation on a number of occasions (including SPE, see §75 below, BlueVol §§95, 702), and with the exception of the work by Charles Reiss, Eric Raimy and colleagues (see BlueVol §587, note 148), I am not aware of any explicit mention of modularity in the older (or even more recent) literature that would have been used in order to impose translation. What is more, there are two cases where modularity would have been a decisive referee in ongoing debate, but was not used in the literature of the time: Indirect Reference (§§23, 85, BlueVol §414) and interactionism (BlueVol §680).

What I want to say is that in spite of what appears to be a complete absence of modular background in the operational design of interface theories, translation has always been present. Modularity, then, appears to be some kind of cognitive post-hoc confirmation of what linguists have always done anyway – to which degree and with what kind of exceptions is discussed below and in §§75, 78 below (§75 is specifically on generative modularity offenders).

## 68 6.2. The birth and variable incarnation of diacritics

### 69 6.2.1. Juncture phonemes and SPE-type boundaries: diacritic translation and various degrees of camouflage

Structuralism has tried to make the carrier of morpho-syntactic information a truly phonological object that has got nothing to do with morphology (BlueVol §§59, 61). Juncture phonemes were the result of the descriptivism-rooted requirement of Level Independence: the bottom-up discovery procedure did not allow phonology to contain any morpho-syntactic information.

Much effort was put into the camouflage of the extra-phonological identity of morpho-syntactic information: as indicated by their name, juncture phonemes were supposed to be phonemes, that is truly phonological objects.

SPE basically does the same thing, only that the phonological currency has changed: phonology is now made of segments (rather than of phonemes), which means that boundaries are [-segment] segments (BlueVol §87). The generative camouflage is not really less outlandish than its structuralist predecessor: # is not any more a segment than it is a phoneme. The unwarranted consequences of its alleged segmental status were made explicit early on, namely by Pyle (1972) (see BlueVol §136).

The real difference with the structuralist strategy is the admitted hybridity of the carrier of morpho-syntactic information. Instead of denying the morpho-syntactic origin of boundaries, the generative perspective organises its identity as a morpho-syntactic agent in phonology (see BlueVol §§90f). Boundaries are thus supposed to be truly phonological units (i.e. segments) and carriers of morpho-syntactic information at the same time.

The masquerade, however, was entirely transparent right from the start: unlike in structuralist theory where the phonemic status was given real credit (see BlueVol §701), hardly anybody took the [-segment] camouflage seriously. The naked # was taken for what it really is in all phonological quarters: a unit whose only purpose is to store and release morpho-syntactic information.

## 70 6.2.2. The abandonment of Level Independence makes boundaries diacritics

A direct consequence of this evolution is the emergence of the diacritic issue: if nobody believes that boundaries are segments, they must be non-phonological objects – diacritics (see §95 below for a definition of this notion).

The legalisation of morpho-syntactic information in phonology has thus prompted the diacritic issue – which is here to stay. The question what arbitrarily chosen symbols have got to do with phonology, or why phonology, but not other linguistic modules, should have them, is a major concern in interface theory since SPE and until the introduction of prosodic constituency in the early 80s, which is (wrongly) believed to have solved the problem (see §93).



- 71 6.2.3. Since structuralism, the output of translation has always been a diacritic

At least since the late 70s, enough discomfort with diacritic boundaries was accumulated (see BlueVol §131) to make the disqualification of diacritics broadly consensual. This, however, does not mean that a better solution was in sight. A radical alternative was to do away with boundaries and to replace them with nothing, i.e. to give up on translation altogether: the result was Direct Syntax (see §§22f, BlueVol §702).

The mainstream, though, replaced linear diacritics (boundaries) by autosegmental diacritics (the Prosodic Hierarchy). Paradoxically enough, the argument which was used in order to promote this move was precisely the idea that diacritics do not qualify (BlueVol §373). The demonstration that the Prosodic Hierarchy is a diacritic just as hash marks are, if an autosegmental one, is undertaken in §93 below.

Since structuralist times and up to the present day, then, the output of translation has always been a diacritic, and the degree of awareness of this fact among the protagonists of the respective theories is variable: high for SPE-type boundaries, choked but sensible for juncture phonemes, completely absent for prosodic constituency.

- 72 6.3. Modularity and translation were invented by structuralism

- 73 6.3.1. Non-cognitive modularity: Level Independence enforces translation

The dismissal of Level Independence and hence the recognition that morpho-syntactic information plays a role in phonology is typically quoted when it comes to explain the difference between structuralist and generative theory (e.g. St. Anderson 1985:313ff, Durand 2006:2266, Aronoff 2003).

This is certainly correct – but it spots light only on one side of the coin. Disqualifying Level Independence as a description-based relic of naive structuralist times is nearsighted. For Level Independence also expresses the idea that morpho-syntax and phonology are incommunicado, i.e. that they are two distinct ontological entities – exactly the insight of modularity.

Structuralist practice was then to circumvent the prohibition to use morphological information in phonology by its translation into a truly phonological object – a (juncture) phoneme. This gross camouflage may be

sniggered at from hindsight. But this would fall short of structuralist thinking (BlueVol §§72, 415). Willingly or unwillingly, consciously or not, structuralists were the first linguists to translate morpho-syntactic into phonological vocabulary. And it was Level Independence that forced them to do so.

Level Independence and ensuing translation may therefore be considered the birth of modular thinking in linguistics, albeit on grounds that have got nothing to do with a cognitive perspective.

#### 74 6.3.2. Translation affords the assessment of phonological theories according to their behaviour at the interface

Interestingly enough, structuralist translation was far more serious than subsequent translational attempts. For the output identity – a phoneme – was taken seriously: as all other phonemes, juncture phonemes had to enjoy free distribution (and hence independence from morpho-syntactic divisions, see BlueVol §§66f), and they had to have a phonetic correlate (BlueVol §70). That this led to absurd results (juncture abuse, see §143) is all to the good: it falsifies a phonological theory that is based on this particular kind of translation.

This opens the possibility for phonological theories to be assessed (or falsified) by their behaviour at the interface – if only the arbitral award of the interface is taken seriously. That is, when the specific vocabulary of a given phonological theory makes outlandish predictions, if translation is not given up on and if diacritics are not a possible output of translation, it may be concluded that the vocabulary (phonemes, segments, autosegmental trees) is not appropriate: the *phonological* theory in which this vocabulary originates needs to be modified. This line of reasoning is central for Direct Interface: it is pursued in §§151, 154 below (see also BlueVol §138).

An example are hash marks in SPE. Pyle (1972) and Rotenberg (1978) pointed out their absurd consequences (BlueVol §131). Had this critique been taken seriously, phonologists would have been forced to change the then current phonological theory. That is, the outlandish behaviour of # at the interface would have enforced the conclusion that segments, of which # was supposed to be a sub-species, are not the adequate interface currency. In other words: there must be something else than just segments in phonology: autosegmental representations.

75 6.4. Generative modularity offenders: reference to untranslated morpho-syntactic information

76 6.4.1. Translation was not a standard in generative theory until the mid 80s

When talking about translation in SPE, the diacritic character of boundaries is only a minor problem when compared to the systematic offense that is made to modularity. SPE freely allows for the presence of untranslated morpho-syntactic information in phonology: both morpho-syntactic structure (i.e. brackets) and its labels (NP, VP etc.) are constantly available in untranslated guise (see §101 below, BlueVol §95). The former, however, are only there to run inside-out (i.e. cyclic) interpretation: phonological rules cannot refer to brackets (§105 below, BlueVol §97).

SPE thus provides for both translated (boundaries) and untranslated (morpho-syntactic labels) reference to morpho-syntactic information. Also note that there was no clear rationale for a division of labour: should a given phonological rule make reference to morpho-syntactic information rather in translated or in untranslated form?

In the late 70s, the post-SPE practice led to a general frustration regarding the diacritic issue (BlueVol §131). In recognition of the problems that piled up, some voices called for the complete elimination of translated information (boundaries) in favour of direct reference to morpho-syntactic categories. This strand condensed in the 80s under the header of Direct Syntax approaches and became the major rival of Prosodic Phonology, whose founding statement is Indirect Reference (§§23, 85). Since the late 80s, this principle – the ban on any untranslated reference to morpho-syntactic information – has become the baseline of generative interface theory on the representational side.

77 6.4.2. Turning back the wheel: weak and strong modularity offenders in (more or less) recent development

Hence it is only since the advent of Prosodic Phonology in the 80s that generative theory meets the standards that were set by structuralist Level Independence, and later on by modularity. In this sense, structuralism was far more generative than SPE, and it took generative phonology twenty years to catch up with the modernity of Level Independence.

More recently, however, the clear modular waters of Indirect Reference are muddled again by a number of approaches that allow phonology to

make reference to untranslated morpho-syntactic information. These fall into two kinds: on the one hand those that work on a modular basis where morpho-syntax and phonology are clearly distinct ontological spaces and computational systems, but allow for direct reference to morpho-syntactic information (weak offenders). On the other hand, there are approaches where the existence of distinct computational systems is either unclear or overtly denied (strong offenders).

Weak modularity offenders include SPE, the Direct Syntax approaches of the 70s and 80s and more recently van Oostendorp's Coloured Containment (BlueVol §503). Strong modularity offenders are OT as a whole (BlueVol §§469, 523) and Distributed Morphology (DM). In DM, PF movement is incompatible with modularity because it supposes that a computation simultaneously accesses morpho-syntactic and phonological vocabulary (BlueVol §§574, 580), and current analyses also interleave PF operations such as linearisation with phonological rules (BlueVol §739). In OT and DM the existence and/or the contours of distinct modules is unclear. They are denied altogether in Sign-Based Morphology, an outgrowth of HPSG (BlueVol §512).

The OT-trope to scramble all linguistic facts into one single constraint ranking is probably not unrelated to its connectionist roots (BlueVol §529): connectionism is an all-purpose computational theory that makes content-unspecificity a programmatic claim (see §32, BlueVol §§597f). The heart of modularity, however, is domain specificity, i.e. the claim that each computational system works on a specific vocabulary.

Also, PF as conceived of in certain versions of minimalist syntax is a strong modularity offender (independently of the issue regarding PF Movement that was mentioned above). In PF, syntactic-looking operations are carried out because they displease in narrow syntax (clean syntax, dirty PF). On the consensual assumption that Vocabulary Insertion occurs upon spell-out of narrow syntax, PF (or the subset of PF that excludes what phonologists call phonology) is an ill-defined intermundia where computation needs to simultaneously access morpho-syntactic and phonological vocabulary – a violation of domain specificity (BlueVol §§738, 747).

Finally, the diacritic issue also violates modularity, if in a much weaker sense: we have seen that all generative (and non-generative) theories to date propose diacritics as an output of translation, and that this is incompatible with domain specificity (§43: diacritics do not belong to the domain-specific vocabulary of phonology and hence cannot be parsed).

**78 7. What is translated: only information that is used or everything, including irrelevant noise?**

**79 7.1. Phonology only uses a small subset of morpho-syntactic information**

It is an undisputed fact that only a small subset of the available morpho-syntactic information is actually relevant for phonology: most of it has no phonological effect at all. As far as I can see, this basic observation was first formulated by Chomsky *et al.* (1956), who conclude that phonology is underfed by translational activity (BlueVol §79).

- (23) "Since junctures are introduced for the purpose of reducing the number of physical features that must be recognized as phonemic, we do not require that every morpheme boundary be marked by a juncture. [...] Only those morpheme boundaries are marked by a juncture where actual simplifications in the transcription are achieved. In other words, junctures are postulated only where phonetic effects can be correlated with a morpheme boundary." Chomsky *et al.* (1956:68)

Chomsky *et al.* (1956) thus argue for the *privative* representation of morpho-syntactic information in phonology: if only a small subset of morpho-syntactic information is used, the translational device has fed phonology only with this subset – phonologically irrelevant information has never been translated and is thus absent from phonology.

It is shown in the following section that in spite of this basic observation, SPE reverts back to non-privative translation. Like most other architectural properties of SPE, this stance then abides in all subsequent interface theories. That is, full morpho-syntactic information is shipped to phonology regardless of whether it will be used or not. Phonology then appeals to whatever is relevant for its computation; finally, irrelevant information, which is present in form of SPE-type boundaries or prosodic constituency, is either erased by phonological action (as in SPE), or just sits in phonology and remains inert (as in Prosodic Phonology) (more on this kind of "sleeper" in §155).

**80 7.2. Unanimous non-privative translation since SPE**

The position of individual theories in regard of privative translation is as follows. Structuralists such as Moulton (1947) use "+" in order to anchor the beginning and the end of each word in the phonemic transcription, irre-

spectively of whether it will have an effect or not (BlueVol §64). The rigid mapping mechanism of SPE also sends all edges of major categories and higher projections thereof to the phonology without discriminating between those that will and those that will not be used (§§102f). That is, the "syntactic" # boundary restores full morpho-syntactic information in phonology: the syntactic distance of two neighbours in the linear string is a direct function of the number of intervening #s. The input to phonological computation is thus a string made of lexical items and clusters of hash marks. After the application of phonology, remaining hash marks are erased by rule at the end of the derivation.

In the 70s, the non-privative heritage of SPE has prompted the need to distinguish between those boundaries that are phonologically relevant and those that have no phonological function. The former have sometimes been called "phonological", the latter "morpho-syntactic" (Devine & Stephens 1976:286f, 1980:75, see BlueVol §132) – a misleading distinction since a "phonological boundary" is a contradiction in terms.

Lexical Phonology is also on the non-privative side, at least those versions that use Mohanan-type brackets, which mark the beginning and the end of every morpheme in phonology, and to which phonological rules may make reference (Mohanan 1986, BlueVol §§168f).

Prosodic Phonology promotes non-privative translation as well, even if it is true that not all morpho-syntactic information is projected onto phonology (the Translator's Office makes readjustment decisions, see §§85, 103 and the discussion of non-isomorphism in §134, BlueVol §§380, 416). Non-privativity in fact is a by-product of the Strict Layer Hypothesis (BlueVol §383): all strings are exhaustively parsed at all prosodic levels independently of whether or not there is an associated phonological effect. That is, the full six-layered prosodic constituency is always constructed no matter whether there is evidence for particular divisions or not (see §87, BlueVol §§383, 400).

Finally, models that implement Direct Syntax also stand on the non-privative side: van Oostendorp's (2006) Coloured Containment and Orgun's (1996 and following) declarative sign-based morphology allow phonology to directly see and refer to all elements of morphological (and syntactic) structure (see BlueVol §501). Bermúdez-Otero (forth :21ff) discusses this approach in greater detail; he calls Orgun's view on the matter isomorphism (of morphological and phonological structure).

## 81 7.3. Four arguments in favour of privative translation

Privativity is not a notion that ranks high among the issues that interface theories manipulate consciously. I have not come across any case in the literature where it is named and argued for or against. This is much unlike the situation in melodic representations where privativity is the major front-line that sets apart those theories which use binary primes from those that rely on monovalent/unary primes.<sup>14</sup>

Nonetheless, (non-)privativity of translation is a fundamental design property that contrasts competing approaches, especially in a minimalist environment where representational and computational economy matter. For this architectural reason, but also for four others that are discussed below, there is good reason to believe that translation is privative.

#### Argument 1

Non-diacritic outputs are necessarily privative: the Direct Effect

If the output of translation is non-diacritic, translation must be privative. This point is made in greater detail in §155 below: diacritic morpho-syntactic information is always accessed by a specific proviso in the formulation of phonological instructions (constraints or rules) of the kind "only within the prosodic word", or "if a hash mark precedes". A hash mark or a prosodic word alone are perfectly inert: they are "sleepers" that have no effect unless they are called on by a specific mention in a computational statement. By contrast, if non-diacritic, i.e. phonologically meaningful objects are the output of translation, they have an immediate effect on phonological computation without needing to be referred to by computational statements. This is what I call the Direct Effect (see §154, Scheer 2009a,c). In turn, this means that every single object that is inserted into a phonological representation as the output of translation will have an effect: inserting a "sleeper" is impossible. Therefore, if carriers of morpho-syntactic information are to be non-diacritic, their distribution is necessarily privative.

---

<sup>14</sup> Binary approaches are standard since Jakobson and SPE; the privative alternative was introduced by Anderson & Jones (1974) and then implemented in Dependency Phonology (Anderson & Ewen 1987), Government Phonology (Kaye *et al.* 1985) and Particle Phonology (Schane 1984).

## Argument 2

Why carry around useless things?

The second argument concerns the bare observation that only a small subset of morpho-syntactic information is phonologically relevant. This fact at least puts the burden of proof on those who wish to argue for non-privative translation. Why should the grammatical system bother putting the translational mechanism to work in order to translate things that will never be used? And why should useless structure (boundaries, prosodic constituency) be built and carried around on the phonological side?

The minimalist philosophy is certainly privative. GB syntax in the 80s was full of useless structure: functional categories were built regardless of whether they would be relevant or not. The minimalist perspective is privative: phrase structure is only built when it serves a purpose in the derivation. Minimalist privativity is the result of a concern for extra-linguistic resources such as active memory, which non-privative structure wastes (BlueVol §304).

Also, phonological representations were present in the syntactic derivation in GB: they were carried around in so-called "sealed suitcases", which were opened only once the derivation had reached phonology. Sealed suitcases are also done away with in minimalism and namely in Distributed Morphology (§49): Late Insertion assures that only morpho-syntactic vocabulary is present during morpho-syntactic computation – phonological representations (Vocabulary Items) are only inserted when the morpho-syntactic derivation is completed and terminals (or bigger pieces of the tree) are transformed into phonological material (through Vocabulary Insertion).

## Argument 3

Procedural communication: selective spell-out is also privative

Along the same lines but on the procedural side, Bermúdez-Otero (forth:21ff) discusses the unwarranted empirical consequences of untempered proliferation of cycles. He concludes that selective spell-out is required for that reason. Selective spell-out is the procedural cousin of privative translation (see BlueVol §756): while SPE and Lexical Phonology spell out all morphemically relevant nodes of the morpho-syntactic tree (all morpheme boundaries delineate cycles), Halle & Vergnaud (1987) introduce the idea that spell-out is selective. That is, only a subset of morpho-syntactic nodes is transferred to the phonology: some define spell-out domains, others do not. In modern phase theory, nodes that trigger spell-out are called



phase heads (what exactly is a phase head is a debated question, see BlueVol §773 and §294 below).

#### Argument 4

Translation is known to be selective in Cognitive Science

The general properties of communication among modules that are known from other cognitive functions are discussed in §§54,179f: two important generalisations are that the information which is made available to the receiving module through translation is only a small and arbitrarily chosen subset of what the sending module offers. Transposed to the representational communication between morpho-syntax and phonology, this means that translation is privative.

## Chapter 2

### 160 Just one channel: translation goes through a lexical access

#### 161 1. Introduction

##### 162 1.1. We know what is translated and how it is inserted, but we do not know how translation works

Chapter one has introduced Direct Interface, which is a theory that takes translation and hence modularity seriously. It also holds that phonologically relevant chunks are defined by cyclic derivation (derivation by phase), rather than by some representational means. Given these premises, Direct Interface defines

- what is translated (only phonologically relevant information)
- what is the output of translation (only pieces of the domain-specific vocabulary of phonology, i.e. non-diacritic objects, which however do not include melody)
- how carriers of morpho-syntactic information are inserted into phonological representations (locally into the linear string at morpheme breaks).

A question that Direct Interface does not comment on is *how* translation works: we know the input, the output and the way the output is inserted, but thus far nothing has been said about how exactly the input and the output are related. This is what the present chapter is about.

It is argued that the classical position which stands unchallenged up to the present day is on the wrong track: translation is not computational in kind; that is, there is no computational system that takes morpho-syntactic structure as an input and produces some phonological object as an output. Rather, translation is done through a lexical access, i.e. with no participation of any computation and just like morpho-syntactic terminals are translated into phonological material (lexical or Vocabulary Insertion).

While reading through the pages below, it needs to be borne in mind what was said in §56 about linearisation: the transition from morpho-syntactic structure to the input to phonological computation involves two major operations, linearisation and translation of non-morphemic (as well

as of morphemic) information. The book in general and Direct Interface in particular are only about the latter – they have got nothing to say about the former. If below it is argued for translation via a lexical access, rather than through a specific computation, this leaves the question of how linearisation is done untouched. As was reported in §55, all theories of linearisation that are available on the market are based on a specific computation that creates linear structure. Whether translation may be non-computational while linearisation is computational, or whether there is a workable global scenario whereby the whole of the transition between morpho-syntactic structure and the input to phonology (i.e. including linearisation) is done in a non-computational way, are questions that are left pending.

### 163 1.2. Only one channel: all phonological material originates in the lexicon

The difference between one- and two-channel translation is this: either phonological material of morphemic (lexical/Vocabulary Insertion) and non-morphemic (boundary) origin is the result of two distinct translational mechanisms, one lexical, the other computational, or all pieces of phonological material are born through the same mechanism, a lexical access. This is what I call One-Channel Translation: all pieces that constitute the input to phonological computation, morphemic and non-morphemic alike, originate in the lexicon as a result of lexical (or vocabulary) insertion.

The elimination of the Translator's Office is thus a perspective that has never been thought of as far as I can see, and hence for sure was never discussed as an alternative to translation by computation.

Besides the unifying perspective that One-Channel Translation offers (all translation is done through the lexicon), it is shown that computational translation is hardly compatible with modular assumptions (§§169, 172). Domain specificity indeed requires that a module can process and understand only one specific kind of vocabulary. Computational engines such as the Translator's Office, however, must be able to read the morpho-syntactic language, and to produce objects that are made of phonological vocabulary. Therefore it is a modular monster, or rather, some kind of Big Brother that can see and read everything in different modules. If the engine that does computational translation is not a module, however, what is it? The modular environment does not provide for computational engines beyond modules.

The present chapter is based on unpublished work by Michal Starke. The modular arguments against the Translator's Office and the request for

an interface architecture where all translational work is done by a lexical access are his. More detailed argumentation is to be found in Starke's forthcoming work.

**164** 1.3. Translation has always been computational, also in theories of other interfaces (e.g. phonology-phonetics)

Recall that in all interface theories, classical or modern, the computational nature of translation is (tacitly) taken for granted and in any case undisputed: SPE's mapping algorithm (§102) and readjustment component (§103, BlueVol §91), Prosodic Phonology's Translator's Office where mapping takes place (§85) and Jackendoff's (1997 and following) correspondence rules (or interface processors more recently, on which more below) all share a computational conception of translation.

Note that this is also the case for theories of other interfaces, such as the one between phonology and phonetics. The model developed by Paul Boersma and Silke Hamann for instance, Bidirectional Parallel Phonology and Phonetics (Boersma 2009, Boersma & Hamann 2008), relates phonology and phonetics by a set of specialised constraints (so-called cue constraints), which thus represent a computational system in their own right.

There is a tradition in Government Phonology, though, where a more list-like mapping between phonological primes and phonetic values is practised: labour that is traditionally done by phonological computation is outsourced to the phonology-phonetics mapping. For example, on Gussmann's (2007) analysis there are three phonologically distinct front mid vowels in Polish, which happen to be all pronounced in the same way, i.e. [ɛ]. This neutralisation is done in the phonology-phonetics mapping through a list of correspondences (the phonological entity X has the phonetic value Y), rather than by phonological computation (see also Scheer 2010b). More detail would lead too far afield. Cyran (forth a,b) provides a good introduction to and valuable illustration of this approach.

**165** 1.4. Lexical translation imposes restrictions on the output

One-Channel Translation impacts current (phonological) theories of the interface (including Direct Interface) since the kind of phonological object that qualifies as the output of translation is different according to whether translation is computational or lexical. It is shown below that the latter is

more restrictive: the phonological objects that it allows for are only a subset of those which can be handled by the former. That is, all objects that transit through a lexical access must be able to be recorded in the lexicon. By contrast, the output of the Translator's Office is not restricted in this way: it may also include objects such as domains that cannot be lexically recorded.

The particular phonological theory that I am committed to, CVCV, is adapted to the requirements of One-Channel Translation and Direct Interface in Part III. This notwithstanding, restrictions on phonological carriers of extra-phonological information that are due to the difference between computational and lexical translation are already made explicit in the present chapter.

## 166 **2. The classical two-channel architecture**

### 167 **2.1. Distinct translation of morphemic and non-morphemic information**

The interface literature systematically reduces the question of translation to the question of how boundary information (i.e. morpho-syntactic information that is not included in morphemes) reaches phonology. The answer has always been: through a Translator's Office (readjustment component, general mapping algorithm, mapping rules etc.).

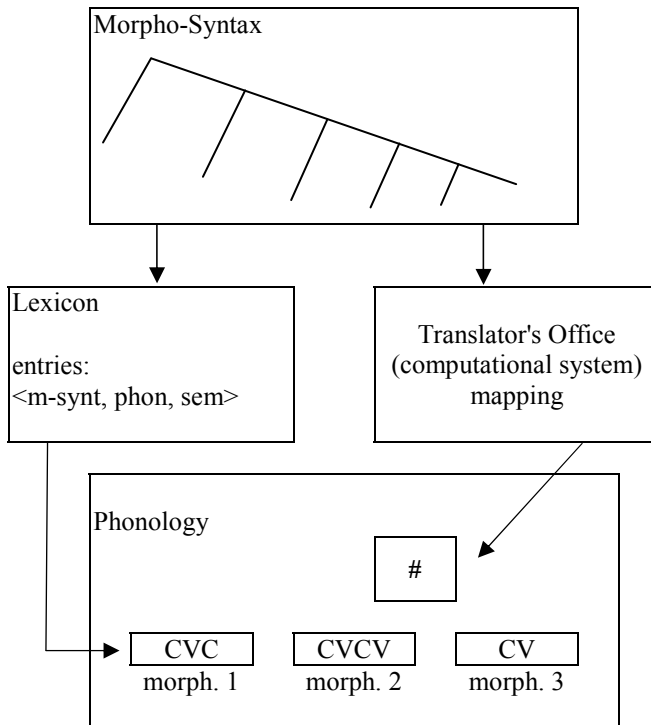
The presence of "regular" phonological material, i.e. that represents morphemic information and is ready for the insertion of carriers of morpho-syntactic information, is taken for granted. This regular phonological material, however, is also the result of a translational process, i.e. of one that transforms morpho-syntactic terminals into phonological vocabulary. This process is called lexical insertion (or Vocabulary Insertion), and phonologists talk about lexical material, which is at the origin of the phonological derivation. By contrast, due to the computational tradition of translation of boundary information, phonologists do not consider hash marks or prosodic constituents as lexical information, and do not talk about them in these terms.

The existence of lexical (vocabulary) insertion is undisputed, and nobody doubts that the phonological exponent of morphemes comes into being through a lexical access. The translation that the (phonological) interface literature is about, however, only concerns the kind of morpho-syntactic information that does not ride on morphemes, i.e. which is "added". That is, boundary information materialises as phonological objects

that represent morpho-syntactic information, but do not belong to any morpheme.

In presence of the translation that is done by lexical insertion, the terminology that was used thus far is inappropriate: morphemes are as much carriers of morpho-syntactic information as are boundaries. Only do the former carry morphemic information, against the latter which transport non-morphemic information.

(49) translation in generative interface thinking



The classical picture that is represented by SPE, Prosodic Phonology and Jackendoff's work thus needs to be completed: phonological objects have two different origins and two different derivational histories. Looked at from the vantage point of phonology, morphemic material originates in the lexicon: its is the result of a lexical access that has translated morpho-syntactic into phonological vocabulary. By contrast, boundary information originates in the Translator's Office, where translation is done through computation. The Translator's Office does not access any lexicon in order

to insert an object into the phonological string; rather, it makes sovereign decisions that determine the correspondence between morpho-syntactic information and phonological objects (the readjustment component in SPE, the Black Box and non-isomorphism in Prosodic Phonology, see §§85, 103).

Table (49) above provides the complete picture of how translation is thought of in the generative tradition: morpho-syntactic information is translated into phonological material through a lexical access for morphemic information, but through a computational system for boundary information.

Note that "#" is shorthand for any kind of boundary information (juncture phonemes, hash marks, prosodic constituency or some other kind of item), which is "added" to the morphemic material.

## 168 2.2. Spell-out and linearisation

The existence of a spell-out mechanism is undisputed. Spell-out is responsible for the translation of morphemic information: its job is to produce a linearised sequence of phonological material on the grounds of the morpho-syntactic tree.

This is done by the arrangement of certain chunks of the arboreal structure (terminals and eventually non-terminals) into packs that phonologists (and others) call morphemes. These morpho-syntactic packs, or pieces of the morpho-syntactic tree, are then transformed into phonological material through a lexical access: the lexicon contains arbitrary correspondences of morpho-syntactic, semantic and phonological information. Hence for each morpho-syntactic pack, or portion of the tree, the lexicon provides the associated semantic and phonological material. This is how translation of morphemic information works, and the output of the lexical access is sent to PF/LF for interpretation.

There are several ways of either packaging the morpho-syntactic tree into morphemic shape or spelling out entire portions of the tree. The former is the way that Distributed Morphology goes about spell-out (fission, fusion, impoverishment: e.g. Halle 1997, Embick & Noyer 2007, Arregi & Nevins (2012), BlueVol §§536, 538, 733), while the latter option is argued for in nanosyntax (Starke 2009, Caha 2009).

How spell-out exactly works is irrelevant for the present discussion as long as it is agreed that there is such a device, and that it operates via a

lexical access whereby pieces of morpho-syntactic structure are matched with pieces of phonological material in arbitrary fashion.

A related issue, linearisation, is discussed in §55 and §162.

**169 3. Lexical vs. computational translation**

**170 3.1. The Translator's Office cannot be a module: it is a Big Brother**

The two boxes that output phonological objects under (49) are very unlike each other. The lexicon does not perform any computation, does not make any decisions, and knows nothing about either morpho-syntax or phonology – in fact the lexicon does not even know that these modules exist. By contrast, the Translator's Office carries out its own computation, makes decisions and has direct access to the content of both morpho-syntax and phonology: it can read and understand the vocabulary that is used in both modules, and it translates one into the other.

Given these properties, neither the lexicon<sup>29</sup> nor the Translator's Office could be a module. Modules are computational systems (see §30), but there is no computation in the former. The latter does not have any (domain-)specific vocabulary of its own, but is able to look into two distinct modules, whose vocabulary it can understand and parse. This is incompatible with domain specificity, a necessary modular property: modules operate on homogeneous and specific vocabulary (§43), and they cannot understand the language (vocabulary) of other modules – this is why translation is necessary in the first place (§31).

Although they do the same job, i.e. the translation of morpho-syntactic information into phonological material, the lexicon and the Translator's Office thus are very different: the latter has Big Brother qualities (it sees and understands everything), while the former is autistic (it sees and understands nothing).

---

<sup>29</sup> Distributed Morphology distinguishes three kinds of lists (e.g. Embick & Noyer 2007:300f): the so-called encyclopaedia, a morpho-syntactic lexicon that accommodates morpho-syntactic features and feeds morpho-syntactic computation, and a "phonological" lexicon that associates phonological material (vocabulary items) to morpho-syntactic units. The latter is accessed upon Vocabulary Insertion (lexical insertion), and "lexicon" here is shorthand for this list.



## 171 3.2. What is computational translation good for?

The question is whether grammar really needs two non-modules that do the same job. Nobody doubts the existence of a lexicon. On the other hand, there is only one argument for the computational character of the translation of boundary information that I have come across: readjustment or, in the terminology of Prosodic Phonology, so-called non-isomorphism. Since SPE, it is admitted in generative theories of the representational management of the interface that at least in some cases, the output of morpho-syntax may not be ready for use in phonology: some information may be missing, or may not be derivable from morpho-syntactic structure. The example that runs through the literature since SPE is about cats, rats and cheese (see §§103, 134).

In this perspective indeed, doing translation involves decision-making – something that the lexicon for sure is unable to do. Non-isomorphism is thus a good argument for computation-based translation. It was shown in §134, however, that non-isomorphism is a fact about the domain-based bias of SPE and Prosodic Phonology, rather than about language: it evaporates as soon as representational intervention in phonology is local.

This obstacle being out of the way, there is no reason left why the lexicon could not do the translational job also for non-morphemic information. It certainly has a better prospect than the Translator's Office, which does not qualify as a module. While it is not clear what kind of status a Big Brother could have in a modular environment, the status of a lexicon is obvious and unproblematic.

There is good reason, then, to admit the lexicon as a serious competitor for the translation of boundary information: translation in grammar would be unified, and a strange Big Brother eliminated. On the backdrop of Jackendoff's model, the following pages therefore inquire on the properties of non-morphemic translation. The goal is to see whether they line up with what we know from regular lexical storage, and the answer will be yes: the translation of boundary information bears the signs of lexical activity.

172 **4. Jackendoff's model of translation (in language and elsewhere)**

173 4.1. Jackendoff's computational translation makes generative practice explicit

In order to find out about the properties of translation, it is useful to look at Ray Jackendoff's (1992, 1994, 1997, 2002) work on modularity, which used to be called Representational Modularity, but now runs under the header of Structure-Constrained Modularity.<sup>30</sup>

For one thing, Jackendoff is a linguist and looks at modularity from this perspective. But in his work he also takes a closer look precisely at what we are after: how intermodular communication works.

Finally, Jackendoff's computational view of translation has the merit of making generative practice explicit. Computational translation was timidly implemented in SPE where hash marks were translated by a non-computational means (a fixed algorithm that always produces the same result for a given input, §102), but a readjustment component (§103) allowed for computational transformations at the interface that became the backbone of the architecture of Prosodic Phonology in the 80s. In this theory, then, translation is exclusively computational, and this is overtly advertised under the header of non-isomorphism (§85): the Translator's Office becomes the central translational device.

174 4.2. Does encapsulation make intermodular communication impossible?

Jackendoff (2002:218ff) introduces his model on the backdrop of the critique that the classical Fodorian framework leaves intermodular communication unexamined. Jackendoff therefore calls for a more detailed inspection of the Fodorian frame, which he believes is correct but too coarse-grained. He argues that not only Fodor (and typically the modular literature) says nothing about how modules talk to each other, but the Fodorian notion of informational encapsulation (see §44) also leads to a dysfunctional system if interface modules do not de-insulate regular modules. That is, modules could neither receive any input nor communicate their output to other modules or to the central system, were there no interface: "the pres-

---

<sup>30</sup> Jackendoff (2002:20) explains that "representation" (and also "symbol"), should not be used for the description of cognitive structure since these terms suggest intention.

ence of an interface between two levels of structure is what makes them *not* informationally encapsulated from each other" (Jackendoff 2002:229, emphasis in original).

Jackendoff thus worries about the fact that the Fodorian notion of informational encapsulation is too strong and makes intermodular communication impossible. It is useful to point out that this is a peculiar understanding of encapsulation: Jackendoff (2002:219) himself explains what Fodorian encapsulation means: once an input is submitted to a module, its computation starts and produces a result on nothing but the grounds of this input. That is, no alien information that is absent from the input can interfere or "break into" the computation, and no intermediate result can leave the module. In syntax, encapsulation is called inclusiveness (see §44).

Encapsulation is thus about what happens (or rather: what cannot happen) *during* modular computation. What Jackendoff is after, on the other hand, is what happens *before* and *after* modular computation: he seems to hold encapsulation responsible for the inability of modules to communicate with other parts of the mind. This is not the case, though: the reason why modules cannot directly communicate with other modules or central systems is domain specificity, i.e. the fact that computation is symbolic and hence based on a proprietary vocabulary (§43).

#### 175 4.3. Translation is done by computational systems with modular status

Jackendoff's purpose is thus to introduce the possibility for a module to communicate with the rest of the mind. On the face of it (but see below), he accepts domain specificity and hence needs to set up a translational mechanism between two distinct languages (of the mind). He is explicit on the computational nature of the translational process: "it is not like sending a signal down a wire or a liquid down a pipe. It is, rather, a computation in its own right, just the kind of computation that an interface processor performs" (Jackendoff 2002:223).

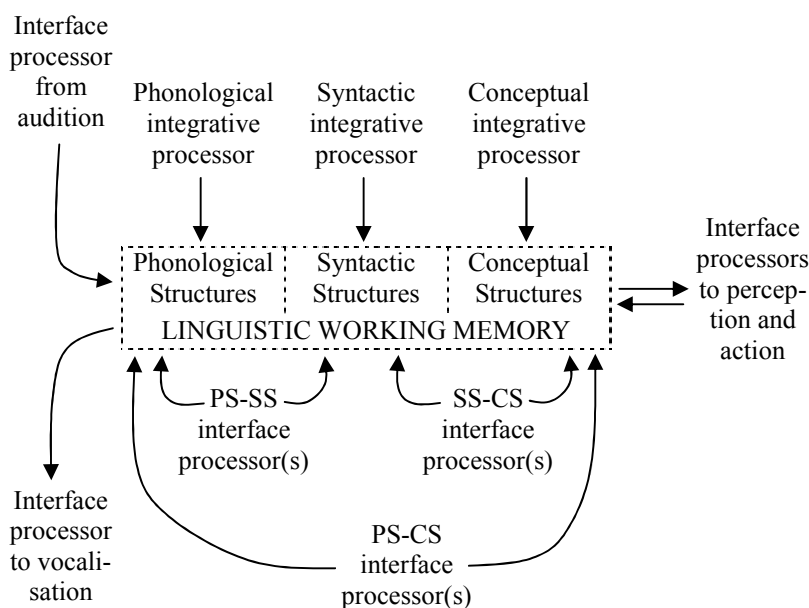
The interface module relates two regular modules by accessing their content simultaneously and transferring information from one to the other – much along the lines of the Translator's Office of Prosodic Phonology. Jackendoff (2002:223, note 19) is explicit on the modular status of the computational system that carries out translation. The problem that its Big Brother qualities conflict with domain specificity is not discussed.

Jackendoff thus promotes a general modular architecture of the mind where three types of modules (which he calls processors) are active: infer-

ential processors (Fodor's central system, i.e. which construct inferences and judgments, §38), integrative processors (Fodor's domain-specific modules, e.g. colour recognition, paucal counting, phonology, syntax etc.) and interface processors. Integrative processors are related by interface processors, which also assure the communication with central systems (inferential processors).

The modular structure that Jackendoff (2002:199) proposes for language in this general environment is shown under (50) below.

- (50) modular structure of language according to Jackendoff  
(reproduction of Jackendoff's 2002:199 diagram)



The following section examines how Jackendoff's interface processors work.

#### 176 4.4. Jackendoff's computational translation is all-powerful and unconstrained

In Jackendoff's modular architecture (which is designed for language as much as for other cognitive functions), the description of how intermodular

communication works is not very detailed. This is simply because Jackendoff considers that it is entirely unconstrained: translation among different languages of the mind can do everything that needs to be done for the information flow to work, and must not be limited in any way. His position in this respect has not varied for twenty years: interface processors appear as translation rules in Jackendoff (1987), and as correspondence rules in Jackendoff (1997).

Jackendoff explicitly defends all-powerful translation against the critique of overgeneration, i.e. the fact that unconstrained transmission of information allows for the description of existing as much as of non-existing interface activity.

- (51) "[C]orrespondence rules are conceptually necessary in order to mediate between phonology, syntax, and meaning. It is an unwarranted assumption that they are to be minimised and that all expressive power lies in the generative components. [...] In other words, correspondence rules, like syntactic and phonological rules, must be constrained so as to be learnable. Thus their presence in the architecture does not change the basic nature of the theoretical enterprise." Jackendoff (1997:40)

The quote also shows that Jackendoff conceives of correspondence rules in the same way as of phonological or syntactic processes: translation is modular computation. Given the modular status of translation, the only restriction that Jackendoff admits is learnability.

## 177 4.5. Bi-domain specificity and partial homology

A direct consequence of the computational and hence modular status of translation is what Jackendoff calls bi-domain specificity in his 2002 book (Jackendoff 2002:220ff).

In his 1997 book, he provides the following description of correspondence rules: "correspondence rules perform complex negotiations between two partly incompatible spaces of distinctions, in which only certain parts of each are 'visible' to the other" (Jackendoff 1997:221). Hence interface processors have only access to a subset of the structure that is present in either of the two modules that are related.

The amount of structure that is visible for interface processors in a given module may be small or big, and this is unpredictable (see §54): the translational channel between two modules may have a more or less narrow "information bottleneck" (Jackendoff's 2002:229 term). In his idiosyncratic

use of the notion of encapsulation (which merely refers to the ability of modules to communicate with each other, see §173), this means that the informational encapsulation of (integrative and inferential) modules (i.e. their autism) is relative: they may be more or less encapsulated, and this depends on the permeability of the relevant interface processor.

In this sense, thus, interface processors define their own domain of competence, which is composed of a subset of the structure of each module that they relate. Jackendoff (2002) is consistent in his use of the word "module" in order to refer to interface processors: as all other (integrative) modules, they operate over a specific domain – only is this domain not proprietary, but composed of pieces from other modules. Hence Jackendoff's term of bi-domain specificity, from which he also infers that one should talk about "partial homology", rather than about translation.

#### 178 4.6. Bi-domain specificity seals the fate of domain specificity

Bi-domain specificity is the exact opposite of domain specificity: it declares that modules – but only a specific kind thereof, i.e. those that do translation – may be specific for two domains, rather than for just one. What domain specificity requires, however, is that modules be specific to just one domain (§43). Bi-domain specificity is thus a contradiction in terms or, in other words, an attempt at selling non-modules in a modular guise.

Saying that modules can only parse their own vocabulary and that this is how we recognize them, except that some of them may as well be able to parse several distinct vocabularies, is meaningless and seals the bankruptcy of the entire modular idea.

Jackendoff is aware of this contradiction, but tries to discuss away the facts by saying that mentioning them is cynical: after having introduced his idea of "degrees of modularity" (an object is more or less modular according to the width of the channel that relates it to other modules), he writes that "a cynic might say therefore that the issue of modularity is dissolved. I would disagree" (Jackendoff 2002:229). There is no further argument, though, and Jackendoff does not explain what the definition of a module looks like when objects that violate domain specificity may be declared modules on the basis of a terminological amendment that adds "bi-" to a concept whose purpose is precisely to exclude this "bi-".

**179** 4.7. Translation is arbitrary: Jackendoff's claim is well supported by language

Jackendoff's self-contradicting understanding of domain specificity set aside, he identifies two interesting properties of the translational process: selectiveness (or arbitrariness), i.e. the fact that any structure of the input module can be translated into any structure of the output module, and the fractional character of translation, i.e. the fact that only a subset of the structure of each of the two modules that are related is visible for the translator (§54).

This is precisely what practitioners of the interface of morpho-syntax with phonology have observed. The so-called mapping puzzle is a pervasive property of the interface that escorts the reader through all interface theories (see Scheer 2011a): all efforts at finding cross-linguistic patterns of translation have been by and large vain. That is, phonologists could not come up with natural classes of boundaries (see BlueVol §753 for a summary).

Facing this seemingly unlawful behaviour of the interface, the field has tried to produce detailed descriptions of individual languages in the 80s and early 90s (with the tools of Prosodic Phonology), but when cross-linguistic generalisations failed to emerge has lost interest. From the mid 90s on, the literature on mapping has moved from the study of untameable morpho-syntactic to other factors such as information structure and eu-rhythm (see BlueVol §463).

In sum, then, it may certainly be said that Jackendoff's point regarding the arbitrariness of translation is well supported by the empirical record from intermodular communication among modules that are concerned with language.

**180** 4.8. Translation is partial: Jackendoff's claim is again well supported

The same is true for the fractional character of translation: melody and morpho-syntax are fully incommunicado (§124), and morpheme-internal phonological properties are not accessible (§141).

The latter restriction follows from lexical translation, while there is no reason for the morpheme-internal area to be excluded from interface activity if translation is computational. In case the translational device is the lexicon, indeed, the output of translation must be a lexical entry. In this perspective, the linear string that is pieced together in view of phonological

computation is simply the concatenation of a number of lexical entries, among which representatives of morphemes and of boundary information. Therefore there is no way for the latter to be inserted in the middle of morphemes. By contrast, nothing prevents an all-powerful and unrestricted Translator's Office from intervening on any object in the target module: computational translation could well insert an object in the middle of a morpheme.

## 181 **5. Interim summary: translation bears the signs of lexical activity**

Let us now compare the two options for the translation of boundary information. Having translation done by a computational system that has modular status but Big-Brother qualities at the same time seals the fate of domain specificity. If modules can parse more than one proprietary vocabulary, the whole concept of modularity dissolves.

On the other hand, the properties of the translational process suggest lexical activity: arbitrary relations of an input and an output and the refusal to obey cross-linguistic lawful behaviour are typical signs thereof. Also, economy militates for the lexical alternative: while translation through a computational Translator's Office requires the creation of a Big Brother unit that is unheard of in the modular landscape (where only modules, lexica and eventually central systems are known), translation through a lexical access uses a resource that exists anyway. It offers a system where all translation is done by the same device and following the same laws.

By hypothesis, then, the lexical access of morphemic and non-morphemic information is done through the same lexicon. The two categories of morpho-syntactic information may have a distinct status on the input side of the translation (the spell-out mechanism may not treat them in the same way), but they are transformed into items of the same vocabulary by the lexical access, whose output pieces together the linear string that is subjected to phonological computation.

There is thus certainly reason to pursue the alternative of One-Channel Translation. The following section discusses how a modular network could look like where modules are related by lexica.



**182 6. Intermodular communication through a lexical access****183 6.1. Modules receive variable inputs, but produce a uniform output**

We now turn to the properties of modular networks. Modules may draw on information that comes from a range of other modules (many-to-one); conversely, the output of a given module may be used as the input to a range of other modules (one-to-many). Jackendoff (2002:223f) reviews a number of relevant cases.

Let us first look at the latter pattern, i.e. the multiple usage of (different parts of the) structure that is created in a given module. Audition for example is an information-provider for a number of very different modules: sound is processed by all-purpose audition (e.g. the perception of sound that is produced by animals), voice recognition (the identification of humans according to their voice), auditory affect perception (emotion detector) and of course the perception of linguistically relevant phonetic material. Nobody precisely knows how the uniform auditory signal is chopped into the pieces that are relevant for these four (and other) clients (and there may of course be overlap). But the fact is that the linguistic system receives all relevant information that is needed for linguistic computation.

The reverse pattern is encountered when the same module receives input from different sources. In perception for example, phonology is fed at least by acoustic-phonetic and visual information. The latter is documented by the so-called McGurk effect (McGurk & MacDonald 1976, Ingleby & Azra 2003): when exposed to auditory and visual information that simultaneously provide conflicting information, subjects consistently perceive something different from what reaches their ears: either the visual input overrides the auditory stimulus ([ba] is perceived when the subject is exposed to auditory [da] and visual "[ba]"), or the perceived sound is a compromise (so-called McGurk fusion: [da] is perceived from auditory [ba] and visual "[ga]"). This kind of "lip reading" enhances perception in noise-impaired environments.

Also, the circuitry of visual stimuli that reach grammatical processing appears to be different from auditory stimuli, but processed by the auditory cortex (Calvert & Cambell 2003).

Interestingly, the McGurk input into the phonological module appears to be the complementary set of what morpho-syntax can provide: melodic primes. Recall from §124 that morpho-syntax and melody are incommunicado. By contrast, McGurk (i.e. visual) input seems to exclusively impact melody (McGurk fusion: [da] is perceived from auditory [ba] and

visual "[ga]"), but does not bear on phonological properties above the skeleton.

## 184 6.2. Variable input to the lexicon must be reduced to a uniform output

Given the preceding, there can be no doubt that modules must be able to take multiple inputs, and to allow for multiple usage of the structure that they build. In a perspective where translation is done by a computational Big Brother, nothing more needs to be said because Big Brothers can see and do everything. Jackendoff (2002:223ff) argues along these lines.

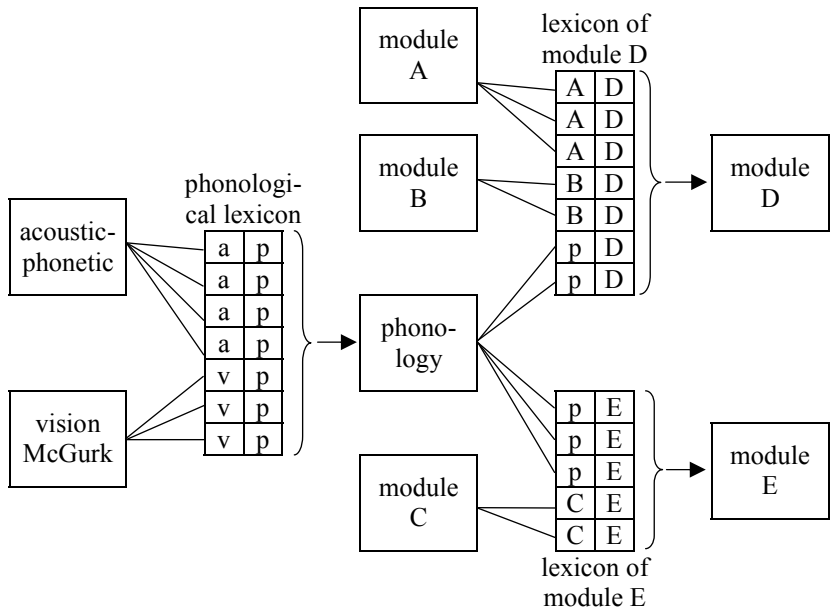
By contrast, if translation is done through a lexical access, further discussion is needed. Namely, the input and the output of modules must be carefully distinguished from the input and the output of the translating lexicon. We know that modules may receive variable input, i.e. which is formulated in different vocabularies. We also know that modules are domain-specific and hence can only parse their own vocabulary. The only solution to this logical problem is that the lexicon which feeds a given module allows for an input in a number of different languages (say, French, Italian, Swedish), but systematically pairs these input items with output items that are formulated only in one single language, the language of the target module (say, Polish).

In other words, each module has, on its input side, a proprietary lexicon that produces an output in the domain-specific vocabulary of this module. This output, however, may be the result of input-stimuli from all kinds of modules in all kinds of languages: an acoustic-phonetic stimulus may trigger a phonological output of the lexical access as much as a visual stimulus. The arbitrary association of the two items of a lexical entry is precisely what makes a lexicon. Looked at from the perspective of a module, however, the origin and language of the stimulus that has provoked an output are neutralised: modules only see the output side of their lexicon.

Table (52) below shows how a modular network communicates through lexical access along the lines discussed; note that the example is taken from language perception.

In this perspective, lexical entries are pairs of arbitrarily associated items which belong to two different domains. Under (52), "a" are pieces of the acoustic-phonetic vocabulary, "v" of the visual vocabulary, "p" of the phonological vocabulary etc.

(52)    intermodular communication through lexical access



From the point of view of language production, phonology will be fed by just one module, morpho-syntax. Note that neither the lexicon nor morpho-syntax or phonology need to make any difference between morphemic and non-morphemic morpho-syntactic information. On this account, what has made linguists write a lot about the interface and the lexicon as commonly understood is not any different: a morpho-syntactic structure cohabitates with some phonological object in a lexical entry, which is activated when spell-out produces the relevant morpho-syntactic stimulus on the input side of the lexicon. Whether the origin of this stimulus is morphemic or boundary information is irrelevant.

**185    7. Consequences for carriers of boundary information**

**186    7.1. Phonological computation cannot be the output of translation**

Let us now look at the consequences of One-Channel Translation for the carriers of boundary information in phonology. Unlike in the classical architecture, boundary as much as morphemic information must transit through a lexical access. This implies two things: 1) whatever the carriers

of non-morphemic morpho-syntactic information, they must be able to be stored in the lexicon, and 2) boundary information must always be identifiable as an independent piece in the linear string.

We already knew that diacritics and melody (§124) do not qualify for carrying boundary information. The fact that boundary information must be recorded in the lexicon now eliminates one more candidate: computation. Since computation and the lexicon are necessarily distinct,<sup>31</sup> the former cannot be stored in the latter. This may appear to be trivial, but I have been arguing for a system where the government that final empty nuclei are subject to is the output of translation (e.g. Vol.1 §406, Scheer 2008a, more on this in §234 below). Government, however, is part of the phonological computation in CVCV and therefore cannot be the output of a translation that is stored in the lexicon.

187 7.2. Representational intervention must be local: boundary information is inserted between morphemes

The other consequence of the lexical storage of boundary information is its necessary identity as an independently identifiable object in the linear string. The string over which phonological computation operates is pieced together from lexical entries. These are linearised and appear in the phonological module in a linear sequence.

Classically, the lexical pieces at hand are only morphemes. The one-channel perspective now treats boundary information in the same way, to the effect that the linear input string to phonology is made of pieces that represent morphemic as well as non-morphemic information. Hence whatever the mechanism that is responsible for the construction of the linearised string, it will treat pieces that represent morphemic and non-morphemic information in the same way. Since we know that the former end up in a linear order, and that they are indistinguishable from the latter, carriers of boundary information must also end up as identifiable pieces in the linear string.

Note that there is no such linear requirement when translation is done by computation: prosodic constituency is not anything that can be identified as a piece in the linear string (see §132). In other words, the lexical origin

---

<sup>31</sup> Except in usage-based approaches which deny the distinction between the lexicon and computation: according to Langacker (1987) and Bybee (2001:20f), rules are an "emergent" property of the lexicon, the "rule/list fallacy" needs to be done away with.

of boundary information enforces local insertion. That local insertion is the only workable way to manage boundary information in phonology was also the conclusion reached in §136: only locally inserted carriers of morpho-syntactic information can be non-diacritic.

Finally, as was mentioned in §180, the observation that morpho-syntax has no bearing on morpheme-internal phonology also follows from lexical translation and the ensuing linear order of morphemes and carriers of boundary information.



# References

Items followed by "WEB" are available at [www.unice.fr/scheer](http://www.unice.fr/scheer).

- Ackema, Peter, and Ad Neeleman  
 2004 *Beyond Morphology. Interface Conditions on Word Formation*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Aelbrecht, Lobke  
 2008 Licensing ellipsis as Agree. Paper presented at *the 27th West Coast Conference on Formal Linguistics*. UCLA.
- Amimi, Abdeljabber  
 1997 Contribution a l'étude de la phonologie et du lexique des parlers marocains. PhD dissertation, Université Paris 8.
- Amimi, Abdeljabber, and Georges Bohas  
 1996 Les formes nominales [CeCC] et [CCeC] en arabe marocain ou la persistance des schèmes. *Revue canadienne de linguistique* 41: 1-28.
- Andersen, Henning  
 1969 The phonological status of the Russian labial fricatives. *Journal of Linguistics* 5: 121-127.
- Anderson, John, and Colin Ewen  
 1987 *Principles of Dependency Phonology*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Anderson, John, and Charles Jones  
 1974 Three theses concerning phonological representations. *Journal of Linguistics* 10: 1-26.
- Anderson, Stephen  
 1985 *Phonology in the Twentieth Century*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Arbaoui, Nora  
 2010a Les dix formes de l'arabe classique à l'interface syntaxe / phonologie. Ph.D thesis, Université Paris 7.
- Arbaoui, Nora  
 2010b La syntaxe de la forme II de l'arabe classique. *Recherches Linguistiques de Vincennes* 39: 69-94.
- Aronoff, Mark  
 2003 Juncture and Boundary. In *International Encyclopedia of Linguistics*, William Frawley (ed.), 43. Oxford: OUP.
- Arregi, Karlos, and Andrew Nevins  
 2012 *Morphotactics: Basque Auxiliaries and the Structure of Spellout*. Springer.
- Bagemihl, Bruce  
 1991 Syllable Structure in Bella Coola. *Linguistic Inquiry* 22: 589-646.

- Bailly, Anatole  
1963 *Dictionnaire grec-français*. Paris: Hachette.
- Balogné-Bércecs, Katalin  
2001 'Ambisyllabicity' across word boundaries: A Strict CV Phonology approach. *SOAS Working Papers in Linguistics* 11: 47-55.
- Balogné-Bércecs, Katalin  
2004 Connected speech phenomena in Strict CV phonology. *The Even Yearbook* 6: 1-10.
- Balogné-Bércecs, Katalin  
2005 Strict CV Phonology and the English Cross-Word Puzzle. Ph.D dissertation, Eötvös Loránd University, Budapest.
- Baltin, M.  
2007 Deletion versus Pro-forms: a false dichotomy? Ms., New York University.
- Barkaoui, Ayesha  
2000 Contribution à l'étude de la phonologie en arabe marocain : accent, schwa et syllabe. Ph.D. dissertation, Université de Nancy.
- Barkow, Jerome, Leda Cosmides, and John Tooby  
1992 *The Adapted Mind. Evolutionary Psychology and the Generation of Culture*. Oxford: OUP.
- Basbøll, Hans  
1986 Stød-sandhi. In *Sandhi Phenomena in the Languages of Europe*, Henning Andersen (ed.), 75-83. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Beckman, Jill  
1997 Positional faithfulness, positional neutralisation and Shona vowel harmony. *Phonology* 14: 1-46.
- Beckman, Jill  
1998 Positional Faithfulness. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Massachusetts at Amherst. Published by Garland Press, New York 1999.
- Beekes, Robert  
1995 *Comparative Indo-European Linguistics. An Introduction*. Amsterdam: Benjamins.
- Bendjaballah, Sabrina  
1998 Aspects apophoniques de la vocalisation du verbe berbère (kabyle). In *Langues et Grammaire II-III, Phonologie*, Sauzet Patrick (ed.), 5-24. Paris: Université Paris 8.
- Bendjaballah, Sabrina  
1999 Trois figures de la structure interne des gabarits. Ph.D dissertation, Université Paris 7.
- Bendjaballah, Sabrina  
2001 The negative preterite in Kabyle Berber. *Folia Linguistica* 34: 185-223.



- Bendjaballah, Sabrina  
 2006a Constraints and Markers in Templates. In *Proceedings of the XXXII Incontro di Grammatica Generativa*, Cecilia Picchi and Alan Pona (eds.), 21-34. Alessandria: Edizioni dell'Orso.
- Bendjaballah, Sabrina  
 2006b Les "verbes de qualité" en kabyle. *Etudes et documents berbères* 24: 71-102.
- Bendjaballah, Sabrina, and Martin Haiden  
 2003a Templatic Architecture. *Recherches Linguistiques de Vincennes* 32: 157-168.
- Bendjaballah, Sabrina, and Martin Haiden  
 2003b Meaningful vowels. In *Proceedings of the XXVIII Incontro di Grammatica Generativa*, Piero Bottari (ed.). Lecce: Congedo Editore.
- Bendjaballah, Sabrina, and Martin Haiden  
 2005 Berber prepositions, templates and the PF interface. Paper presented at GLOW 28, Geneva 31 March - 2 April.
- Bendjaballah, Sabrina, and Martin Haiden  
 2007 A Typology of Emptiness in Templates. In *Sounds of Silence: Empty Elements in Syntax and Phonology*, Jutta Hartmann, Vera Hegedus and Henk van Riemsdijk (eds.), 21-57. Amsterdam: Elsevier North Holland.
- Bendjaballah, Sabrina, and Martin Haiden  
 forth a The representational anomalies of floating markers. In *Principles of Linearization*, Theresa Biberauer and Ian Roberts (eds.). Berlin: de Gruyter.
- Bendjaballah, Sabrina, and Martin Haiden  
 forth b La représentation syntaxique des prépositions faibles du berbère de Chemini (kabyle). In *Les prépositions faibles*, Anne Abeillé, Danièle Godard and Jesse Tseng (eds.). Paris: Hermès.
- Bendjaballah, Sabrina, and Chris Reintges  
 2009 Ancient Egyptian verbal reduplication: typology, diachrony, and the morphology-syntax interface. *Morphology* 19: 135-157.
- Bermúdez-Otero, Ricardo  
 1999 Constraint interaction in language change: quantity in English and German. Ph.D dissertation, University of Manchester.
- Bermúdez-Otero, Ricardo  
 2003 The acquisition of phonological opacity. In *Variation within Optimality Theory: Proceedings of the Stockholm Workshop on Variation within Optimality Theory*, J. Spenader, J. Eriksson and A. Dahl (eds.), 25-36. Stockholm: Department of Linguistics, Stockholm University [longer version at ROA #593].

- Bermúdez-Otero, Ricardo  
2011       Cyclicity. In *The Blackwell Companion to Phonology*, Marc van Oostendorp, Colin Ewen, Elizabeth Hume and Keren Rice (eds.), 2019-2048. Malden, MA: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Bermúdez-Otero, Ricardo  
forth       *Stratal Optimality Theory*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Bermúdez-Otero, Ricardo, and Ana Luís  
2009       Cyclic domains and prosodic spans in the phonology of European Portuguese functional morphs. Paper presented at *OCP 6*. Edinburgh.
- Bertinetto, Pier Marco  
1999       Boundary strength and linguistic ecology (Mostly exemplified on intervocalic /s/-voicing in Italian). *Folia Linguistica* 33: 267-286.
- Bobaljik, Jonathan  
2002       A-Chains at the PF-Interface: Copies and 'Covert' Movement. *Natural Language & Linguistic Theory* 20: 197-267.
- Boeckx, Cedric  
2010       *Language in Cognition. Uncovering mental structures and the rules behind them*. Oxford: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Boersma, Paul  
2009       Cue constraints and their interactions in phonological perception and production. In *Phonology in Perception*, Paul Boersma and Silke Hamann (eds.), 55-110. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Boersma, Paul  
forth       A programme for bidirectional phonology and phonetics and their acquisition and evolution. Ms, University of Amsterdam. ROA #868.
- Boersma, Paul, and Silke Hamann  
2008       The evolution of auditory dispersion in bidirectional constraint grammars. *Phonology* 25: 217-270.
- Booij, Geert  
1983       Principles and parameters in Prosodic Phonology. *Linguistics* 21: 249-280.
- Booij, Geert  
1996       Cliticization as prosodic integration: The case of Dutch. *The Linguistic Review* 13: 219-242.
- Bošković, Željko  
2007       Agree, Phases, and Intervention Effects. *Linguistic Analysis* 33: 54-96.
- Braddon-Mitchell, David, and Frank Jackson  
1996       *Philosophy of mind and cognition*. Second edition 2007, Oxford: Blackwell.
- Brixhe, Claude  
1996       *Phonétique et phonologie du grec ancien*. Louvain: Peeters.

- Broselow, Ellen  
2003 Marginal phonology: phonotactics at the edge. *The Linguistic Review* 20: 159-193.
- Browning, Robert  
1969 *Medieval and Modern Greek*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Brun-Trigaud, Guylaine, and Tobias Scheer  
2010 Lenition in branching onsets in French and in ALF dialects. In *Development of Language through the Lens of Formal Linguistics*, Petr Karlík (ed.), 15-28. Munich: Lincom.
- Burzio, Luigi  
2007 Phonetically conditioned syncretism. In *Selected proceedings of the 5th Décembrettes: Morphology in Toulouse*, Fabio Montermini, Gilles Boyé and Nabil Hathout (eds.), 1-19. Somerville, MA: Cascadilla.
- Caha, Pavel  
2009 The Nanosyntax of Case. Ph.D dissertation, Universtiy of Tromsø.
- Caha, Pavel, and Tobias Scheer  
2008 The Syntax and Phonology of Czech Templatic Morphology. In *Annual Workshop on Formal Approaches to Slavic Linguistics. The Stony Brook Meeting 2007*, Andrei Antoneko, John Bailyn and Christina Bethin (eds.), 68-83. Ann Arbor: Michigan Slavic Publications. WEB.
- Calvert, Gemma, and Ruth Cambell  
2003 Reading Speech from Still and Moving Faces: The Neural Substrates of Visible Speech. *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience* 15: 57-70.
- Campbell, Lyle  
1981 Generative phonology vs. Finnish phonology: retrospect and prospect. In *Phonology in the 80's*, Didier Goyvaerts (ed.), 147-182. Ghent: Story-Scientia.
- Cattell, Ray  
2006 *An Introduction to Mind, Consciousness and Language*. London: Continuum.
- Charette, Monik  
1991 *Conditions on Phonological Government*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Charette, Monik  
1992 Mongolian and Polish meet Government Licensing. *SOAS Working Papers in Linguistics and Phonetics* 2: 275-291.
- Charette, Monik  
1998 Empty and pseudo-empty categories. *SOAS Working Papers in Linguistics and Phonetics* 8: 167-176.

- Charette, Monik  
2003 Empty and pseudo-empty categories. In *Living on the Edge. 28 papers in honour of Jonathan Kaye*, Stefan Ploch (ed.), 465-479. Berlin, New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Cheng, Lisa, and Laura Downing  
2007 The prosody and syntax of Zulu relative clauses. *SOAS Working Papers in Linguistics and Phonetics* 15: 51-63.
- Cheng, Lisa, and Laura Downing  
2009 Where's the topic in Zulu? *The Linguistic Review* 26: 207-238.
- Cheng, Lisa, and Laura Downing  
2011a Prosodic domains do not match spell-out domains. Paper presented at *Phonology in the 12th century: In Honour of Glyne Pig-gott*. Montreal.
- Cheng, Lisa, and Laura Downing  
2011b To phrase or not to phrase: on the (non-)congruence of focus and prosody. Paper presented at *GLOW 34*. Vienna.
- Chomsky, Noam  
1959 Review of Skinner's Verbal Behavior. *Language* 35: 26-58.
- Chomsky, Noam  
1965 *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Chomsky, Noam  
1972 *Language and Mind*. New York: Jovanovich.
- Chomsky, Noam  
1975 *Reflections on Language*. New York: Pantheon.
- Chomsky, Noam  
1980 *Rules and Representations*. New York: Columbia Univ. Press.
- Chomsky, Noam  
1984 *Modular Approaches to the Study of Mind*. San Diego: San Diego University Press.
- Chomsky, Noam  
1988 *Problems of Knowledge*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Chomsky, Noam  
1993 On the Nature, Use, and Acquisition of Language. In *Readings in Philosophy and Cognitive Science*, Alvin Goldman (ed.), 511-534. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Chomsky, Noam  
1995a *The Minimalist Program*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Chomsky, Noam  
1995b Language and Nature. *Mind* 104: 1-61.
- Chomsky, Noam  
2000 Minimalist inquiries: the framework. In *Step by Step. Essays on Minimalist Syntax in Honor of Howard Lasnik*, Roger Martin, David Michaels and Juan Uriagereka (eds.), 89-155. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.

- Chomsky, Noam  
2002 *On Nature and Language*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Chomsky, Noam  
2004 Beyond explanatory adequacy. In *Structures and Beyond. The cartography of syntactic structures, Volume 3*, Adriana Belletti (ed.), 104-131. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Chomsky, Noam  
2005 Three factors in language design. *Linguistic Inquiry* 36: 1-22.
- Chomsky, Noam, and Morris Halle  
1968 *The Sound Pattern of English*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Chomsky, Noam, Morris Halle, and Fred Lukoff  
1956 On Accent and Juncture in English. In *For Roman Jakobson. Essays on the occasion of his sixtieth birthday*, Morris Halle, Horace Lunt, Hugh McLean and Cornelis van Schooneveld (eds.), 65-80. The Hague: Mouton.
- Clements, George  
1978 Tone and syntax in Ewe. In *Elements of stress, tone and intonation*, Donna Jo Napoli (ed.), 21-99. Washington, D.C.: Georgetown University Press.
- Clements, George  
1990 The role of the sonority cycle in core syllabification. In *Papers in Laboratory Phonology I*, John Kingston and Mary Beckmann (eds.), 283-333. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Contini, Michel  
1986 Les phénomènes de sandhi dans le domaine sarde. In *Sandhi Phenomena in the Languages of Europe*, Henning Andersen (ed.), 519-550. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Cosmides, Leda, and John Tooby  
1992a Cognitive adaptations for social exchange. In *The adapted mind. Evolutionary psychology and the generation of culture*, J. Barkow, Leda Cosmides and John Tooby (eds.), 163-228. Oxford: OUP.
- Cosmides, Leda, and John Tooby  
1992b The Psychological Foundations of Culture. In *The adapted mind. Evolutionary psychology and the generation of culture*, J. Barkow, Leda Cosmides and John Tooby (eds.), 19-136. Oxford: OUP.
- Cosmides, Leda, and John Tooby  
1994 Origins of domain specificity: the evolution of functional organization. In *Mapping the Mind*, L.A. Hirschfeld and S.A. Gelman (eds.), 85-116. Cambridge: CUP.

- Cutler, Anne  
1996        Prosody and the Word Boundary Problem. In *Signal to Syntax: Bootstrapping from Speech to Grammar in Early Acquisition*, James Morgan and Katherine Demuth (eds.), 87-99. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Cyran, Eugeniusz  
2001        Parameters and scales in syllabic markedness: the right edge of the word in Malayalam. In *Constraints and Preferences*, Katarzyna Dziubalska-Kołaczyk (ed.), 1-42. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Cyran, Eugeniusz  
2003        *Complexity Scales and Licensing Strength in Phonology*. Lublin: KUL.
- Cyran, Eugeniusz  
2006        Book Review: A Lateral Theory of Phonology, by Tobias Scheer. *The Linguistic Review* 23: 505-542.
- Cyran, Eugeniusz  
2010        *Complexity scales and licensing in phonology*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Cyran, Eugeniusz  
forth a      Laryngeal realism and laryngeal relativism: Two voicing systems in Polish? Ms., Catholic University of Lublin, available on Ling-Buzz.
- Cyran, Eugeniusz  
forth b      Cracow sandhi voicing is neither phonological nor phonetic. It is both phonological and phonetic. In *In memoriam Edmund Gussmann*, Eugeniusz Cyran, Bogdan Szymanek and Henryk Kardela (eds.). Berlin: de Gruyter.
- Cyran, Eugeniusz, and Edmund Gussmann  
1998        Polish consonantal sequences: a phonological testing ground. In *Structure and Interpretation*, Eugeniusz Cyran (ed.), 127-138. Lublin: Pase. WEB.
- Cyran, Eugeniusz, and Edmund Gussmann  
1999        Consonant clusters and governing relations: Polish initial consonant sequences. In *The syllable, Views and Facts*, Harry van der Hulst and Nancy Ritter (eds.), 219-248. Berlin, New York: de Gruyter.
- Cyran, Eugeniusz, and Morgan Nilsson  
1998        The Slavic [w > v] shift: a case for phonological strength. In *Structure and interpretation. Studies in phonology*, Eugeniusz Cyran (ed.), 89-100. Lublin: Pase. WEB.
- Czaplicki, Bartolomiej  
1998        Palatalization in the Kurp dialect of Polish with reference to English. MA thesis, Warsaw University.

- Dalbera-Stefanaggi, Marie-José  
1977 La lénition consonantique dans le parler corse de Vero et ses incidences sur l'analyse phonématique. *Annales de la Faculté des Lettres et Sciences Humaines de Nice* 28: 47-60.
- Dalbera-Stefanaggi, Marie-José  
1981 Sur la genèse et le fonctionnement de la mutation consonantique en corse. *Travaux du Cercle de Linguistique de Nice* 3: 3-24. Reprinted in Dalbera-Stefanaggi, Marie-José 2001. *Essais de linguistique corse*, 61-75. Ajaccio: Piazzola.
- Dalbera-Stefanaggi, Marie-José  
1991 Les corrélations de sonantes en corse. In *Actes du 18e Congrès International de Linguistique et de Philologie Romanes, Vol 3*, Dieter Kremer (ed.), 496-507. Tübingen: Niemeyer.
- Dalbera-Stefanaggi, Marie-José  
2001a *La Corse au regard de la lénition consonantique: aires, strates, systèmes*. Ajaccio: Piazzola.
- Dalbera-Stefanaggi, Marie-José  
2001b *Essais de linguistique corse*. Ajaccio: Piazzola.
- Dalbera, Jean-Philippe, and Marie-José Dalbera-Stefanaggi  
2004 Grands corpus dialectaux ou la phonologie indiscrète. *Corpus* 3: 399-433.
- Dehaene, Stanislas, Ghislaine Dehaene-Lambertz, and Laurent Cohen  
2001 On Language, Biology and Reductionism. In *Language, Brain and Cognitive Development. Essays in Honor of Jacques Mehler*, Emmanuel Dupoux (ed.), 397-401. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Dejna, Karol  
1994 *Atlas polskich innowacji dialektalnych*. Warszawa, Łódź: PWN.
- Dell, François  
1976 Schwa précédé d'un groupe obstruante-liquide. *Recherches Linguistiques de Vincennes* 4: 75-111.
- den Dikken, Marcel  
2007 Phase Extension: Contours of a theory of the role of head movement in phrasal extraction. *Theoretical Linguistics* 33: 1-41.
- Devine, Andrew, and Laurence Stephens  
1976 The Function and Status of Boundaries in Phonology. In *Linguistic Studies offered to Joseph Greenberg on the occasion of his sixtieth birthday*, Alphonse Juilland (ed.), 285-312. Saratoga, Cal.: Anna Libri.
- Devine, Andrew, and Laurence Stephens  
1980 On the Phonological Definition of Boundaries. In *Juncture*, Mark Aronoff and Mary-Louise Kean (eds.), 57-78. Saratoga: Anna Libri.

- Devitt, Michael, and Kim Sterelny  
1989 Linguistics: what's wrong with the 'right view'. In *Philosophical Perspectives, Vol.3*, J. Tomberlin (ed.), 497-531. Atascadero: Ridgeview.
- Dinsmore, John (ed.)  
1992 *The symbolic and connectionist paradigms: closing the gap*. Hillsdale: Erlbaum.
- Dobashi, Yoshihito  
2003 Phonological Phrasing and syntactic derivation. Ph.D thesis, Cornell University.
- Downing, Laura  
2010 An edge-based approach to the alignment of syntactic phases and prosodic phrases. *Transactions of the Philological Society* 108: 352-369.
- Dressler, Wolfgang  
1984 Explaining Natural Phonology. *Phonology Yearbook* 1: 29-51.
- Durand, Jacques  
2006 La phonologie générative jusqu'en 1975. In *History of the Language Sciences, vol.3 (HSK 18.3)*, Sylvain Auroux, E.F.K. Koerner, Hans-Josef Niederehe and Kees Versteegh (eds.), 2265-2270. Berlin: de Gruyter.
- Dziubalska-Kořaczyk, Katarzyna  
2002 *Beats-and-binding phonology*. Frankfurt am Main: Lang.
- Elman, Jeffrey  
1994 Learning and development in neural networks: the importance of starting small. *Cognition* 48: 71-99.
- Elordieta, Gorka  
2008 An overview of theories of the syntax-phonology interface. *Journal of Basque Linguistics and Philology* 42: 209-286.
- Embick, David  
2007 Linearization and local dislocation: derivational mechanics and interactions. *Linguistic Analysis* 33: 303-336.
- Embick, David, and Rolf Noyer  
2001 Movement Operations after Syntax. *Linguistic Inquiry* 32: 555-595.
- Embick, David, and Rolf Noyer  
2007 Distributed Morphology and the Syntax - Morphology Interface. In *The Oxford Handbook of Linguistic Interfaces*, Gillian Ramchand and Charles Reiss (eds.), 289-324. Oxford: OUP.
- Encrevé, Pierre  
1988 *La liaison avec et sans enchaînement: phonologie tridimensionnelle et usages du français*. Paris: Seuil.



- Encrevé, Pierre, and Tobias Scheer  
 2005 Autosegmental association is not automatic. Paper presented at the 13th Manchester Phonology Meeting. Manchester.
- Epstein, Samuel, E.M. Groat, R. Kawashima, and H. Kitahara  
 1998 *A Derivational Approach to Syntactic Relations*. Oxford: OUP.
- Epstein, Samuel, and T. Daniel Seely  
 2002 Rule Applications as Cycles in Level-Free Syntax. In *Derivation and Explanation in the Minimalist Program*, Samuel Epstein and T. Daniel Seely (eds.), 65-89. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Epstein, Samuel, and T. Daniel Seely  
 2006 *Derivation in Minimalism*. Cambridge: CUP.
- Felser, Claudia  
 2004 Wh-copying, phases, and successive cyclicity. *Lingua* 114: 543-574.
- Fitch, Tecumseh, Marc Hauser, and Noam Chomsky  
 2005 The evolution of the language faculty: Clarifications and implications. *Cognition* 97: 179-210.
- Fodor, Jerry  
 1981 Some notes on what linguistics is about. In *Readings in the Philosophy of Psychology*, Ned Block (ed.), 197-207. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.
- Fodor, Jerry  
 1983 *The modularity of the mind*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT-Bradford.
- Fodor, Jerry  
 1985 Fodor's Guide to Mental Representation: The Intelligent Auntie's Vade-Mecum. *Mind* 94: 55-97.
- Fodor, Jerry  
 1987 Modules, Frames, Fridgeons, Sleeping Dogs, and the Music of the Spheres. In *Modularity in knowledge representation and natural language understanding*, Jay Garfield (ed.), 25-36. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Fodor, Jerry  
 1998 The Trouble with Psychological Darwinism. *London Review of Books* 20.2: 11-13.
- Fodor, Jerry  
 2000 *The mind doesn't work that way: The scope and limits of computational psychology*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Fodor, Jerry, and B. McLaughlin  
 1990 Connectionism and the problem of systematicity: why Smolensky's solution doesn't work. *Cognition* 35: 182-204.
- Fodor, Jerry, and Zenon Pylyshyn  
 1988 Connectionism and Cognitive Architecture: A Critical Analysis. *Cognition* 28: 3-71.

- Fortson, Benjamin  
2004 *Indo-European Language and Culture, an Introduction*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Fourquet, Jean  
1948 *Les mutations consonantiques du germanique*. Nouveau tirage Paris 1956: Les Belles Lettres.
- Fox, Danny, and David Pesetsky  
2004 Cyclic linearization of syntactic structure. *Theoretical Linguistics* 31: 1-45.
- Friedrich, Henryk  
1955 *Gwara Kurpiowska. Fonetyka*. Warszawa: PWN.
- Furdal, Antoni  
1955 *Mazowieckie Dyspalatalisacje Spółgłosek Wargowych Miękkich*. Wrocław.
- Gardner, Howard  
1985 *The Mind's New Science: A History of the Cognitive Revolution*. New York: Basic Books.
- Garfield, Jay (ed.)  
1987 *Modularity in Knowledge Representation and Natural Language Understanding*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Gerrans, Philip  
2002 Modularity reconsidered. *Language and Communication* 22: 259-268.
- Giannelli, Luciano, and Leonardo Savoia  
1978 L'indebolimento consonantico in Toscana (I). *Rivista Italiana di Dialettologia* 2: 25-58.
- Greenberg, Joseph  
1978 Some Generalizations Concerning Initial and Final Clusters. In *Universals of Human Language*, Joseph Greenberg (ed.), 243-279. Stanford: Stanford University Press.
- Guasti, Theresa, and Marina Nespor  
1999 Is syntax Phonology-free? In *Phrasal Phonology*, René Kager and Wim Zonneveld (eds.), 73-97. Nijmegen: Nijmegen Univ. Press.
- Guerssel, Mohand, and Jean Lowenstamm  
1990 The derivational morphology of the Classical Arabic Verb. Ms., UQAM and University Paris 7.
- Gussmann, Edmund  
1991 Polish syllable structure: a hypothesis and its problems. In *Words are Physicians for an Ailing Mind*, Maciej Grochowski and Daniel Weiss (eds.), 207-213. München: Sagner.
- Gussmann, Edmund  
2001 Hidden identity, or the double life of segments. In *Constraints and Preferences*, Katarzyna Dziubalska-Kołaczyk (ed.), 229-249. Berlin & New York: Mouton de Gruyter.

- Gussmann, Edmund  
 2002 *Phonology: Analysis and Theory*. Cambridge: CUP.
- Gussmann, Edmund  
 2006 Icelandic vowel length and governing relations in phonology. *Lingua Posnaniensis* 48: 21-41.
- Gussmann, Edmund  
 2007 *The Phonology of Polish*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Gussmann, Edmund, and John Harris  
 2002 Word-final onsets. *UCL Working Papers in Linguistics* 14: 1-42.
- Hale, Ken  
 1973 Deep-surface canonical disparities in relation to analysis and change: an Australian case. In *Diachronic, areal, and typological linguistics*, T.A. Seboek (ed.), 401-458. The Hague: Mouton.
- Hale, Mark, and Charles Reiss  
 2008 *The Phonological Enterprise*. Oxford: OUP.
- Hall, Tracy  
 1992 *Syllable Structure and Syllable-Related Processes in German*. Tübingen: Niemeyer.
- Halle, Morris  
 1997 Distributed Morphology: Impoverishment and Fission. *MIT Working Papers in Linguistics* 30: 425-449.
- Halle, Morris, and Karuvannur Mohanan  
 1985 Segmental Phonology of Modern English. *Linguistic Inquiry* 16: 57-116.
- Halle, Morris, and Jean-Roger Vergnaud  
 1987 *An Essay on Stress*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Hannahs, Stephen  
 1996 Phonological Structure and Soft Mutation in Welsh. In *Interfaces in Phonology*, Ursula Kleinhenz (ed.), 46-59. Berlin: Akademie Verlag.
- Hargus, Sharon  
 1993 Modeling the Phonology - Morphology Interface. In *Studies in Lexical Phonology*, Sharon Hargus and Ellen Kaisse (eds.), 45-74. New York: Academic Press.
- Harnad, Steven  
 1990 The Symbol Grounding Problem. *Physica D: Nonlinear Phenomena* 42: 335-346.
- Harnish, Robert M.  
 2002 *Minds, Brains, Computers. An Historical Introduction to the Foundations of Cognitive Science*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Harris, James  
 1984 La espirantización en castellano y la representación fonológica autosegmental. *Working Papers in Linguistics of the Autonomous University of Barcelona* 1: 149-167.

- Harris, John  
1994 *English sound structure*. Oxford: Blackwell. WEB.
- Harris, John  
1996 Phonological output is redundancy-free and fully interpretable. In *Current trends in Phonology. Models and Methods*, Jacques Durand and Bernard Laks (eds.), 305-332. Salford, Manchester: ESRI.
- Harris, John  
1997 Licensing Inheritance: an integrated theory of neutralisation. *Phonology* 14: 315-370. WEB.
- Harris, John, and Jonathan Kaye  
1990 A tale of two cities: London glottaling and New York City Tapping. *The Linguistic Review* 7: 251-274. WEB.
- Hauser, Marc, Noam Chomsky, and Tecumseh Fitch  
2002 The faculty of language: what is it, who has it, and how did it evolve? *Science* 298: 1569-1579.
- Havlová, Eva, Adolf Erhart, and Ilona Janyšková (eds.)  
1989-2006 *Etymologický slovník jazyka staroslověnského. 1st - 13th booklet A-sice*. Praha: Nakladatelství Československé Akademie Věd/Akademie Věd České Republiky.
- Hayes, Bruce  
1989 [1984] The Prosodic Hierarchy in Meter. Manuscript circulated since 1984, published 1989 in *Rhythm and Meter*, Paul Kiparsky and G. Youmans (eds.), 201-260. Orlando, Florida: Academic Press.
- Hayes, Bruce, Robert Kirchner, and Donca Steriade (eds.)  
2004 *Phonetically-Based Phonology*. Cambridge: CUP.
- Higginbotham, James  
1987 The Autonomy of Syntax and Semantics. In *Modularity in Knowledge Representation and Natural Language Understanding*, Jay Garfield (ed.), 119-131. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Hill, Archibald  
1954 Juncture and syllable division in Latin. *Language* 30: 439-447.
- Hinterhölzl, Roland  
2006 The Phase Condition and cyclic Spell-out: Evidence from VP-topicalization. In *Phases of Interpretation*, Mara Frascarelli (ed.), 237-259. Berlin: de Gruyter.
- Hirschfeld, Lawrence, and Susan Gelman (eds.)  
1994 *Mapping the mind: Domain specificity in cognition and culture*. Cambridge: CUP.
- Hirschfeld, Lawrence, and Susan Gelman  
1994 Toward a topography of mind: an introduction to domain specificity. In *Mapping the mind: Domain specificity in cognition and culture*, Lawrence Hirschfeld and Susan Gelman (eds.), 3-35. Cambridge: CUP.

- Holton, David, Peter Mackridge, and Eirini Philippaki-Warburton  
1997 *Greek: a comprehensive grammar of the modern language*. London: Routledge.
- Holub, Josef, and František Kopečný  
1952 *Etymologický slovník jazyka Českého*. Praha: Státní nakladatelství učebnic.
- Holub, Josef, and Stanislav Lyer  
1978 *Stručný etymologický slovník jazyka českého*. Praha: Státní Pedagogické Nakladatelství.
- Honeybone, Patrick  
2001 Lenition inhibition in Liverpool English. *English Language and Linguistics* 5: 213-249.
- Honeybone, Patrick  
2003 Process inhibition in historical phonology. In *Historical Linguistics 2001*, Barry Blake and Kate Burridge (eds.), 181-203. Amsterdam: Benjamins.
- van der Hulst, Harry  
1993 Units in the analysis of signs. *Phonology* 10: 209-241.
- van der Hulst, Harry  
2000 Modularity and Modality in Phonology. In *Phonological Knowledge. Conceptual and Empirical Issues*, Noel Burton-Roberts, Philip Carr and Gerard Docherty (eds.), 207-243. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- van der Hulst, Harry  
2010 A note on recursion in phonology. In *Recursion and Human Language*, Harry van der Hulst (ed.), 301-341. Berlin: de Gruyter.
- Hurch, Bernhard  
1991 On adjacency and related concepts. In *Certamen Phonologicum II*, Pier Marco Bertinetto, Michael Kenstowicz and Michele Loporcaro (eds.), 43-63. Torino: Rosenberg & Sellier.
- Hyman, Larry  
1978 Word Demarcation. In *Universals of Human Language, Vol 2*, Joseph Greenberg (ed.), 443-470. Stanford: Stanford University Press.
- Idsardi, William, and Eric Raimy  
forth Three types of linearization and the temporal aspects of speech. In *Principles of linearization*, Ian Roberts and M. T. Biberauer (eds.). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. WEB.
- Ingleby, Michael, and Ali Azra  
2003 Phonological Primes and McGurk Fusion. *Proceedings of the 15th International Congress of Phonetic Sciences*: 2609-2612. WEB.
- Inkelas, Sharon  
1990 *Prosodic Constituency in the Lexicon*. New York: Garland.

- Inkelas, Sharon  
1995 The consequences of optimization for underspecification. *Proceedings of the North East Linguistic Society* 25: 287-302. [ROA #40].
- Inkelas, Sharon, and Draga Zec  
1988 Serbo-Croatian pitch accent: the interactions of tone, stress and intonation. *Language* 64: 227-248.
- Inkelas, Sharon, and Draga Zec  
1990 Prosodically constrained syntax. In *The Phonology-Syntax Connection*, Sharon Inkelas and Draga Zec (eds.), 365-378. Chicago: Chicago University Press.
- Inkelas, Sharon, and Draga Zec  
1995 Syntax-phonology Interface. In *The Handbook of Phonological Theory*, John Goldsmith (ed.), 535-549. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Isac, Daniela, and Charles Reiss  
2008 *I-Language. An Introduction to Linguistics as Cognitive Science*. Oxford: OUP.
- Ishihara, Shinichiro  
2007 Major phrase, focus intonation, multiple spell-out. *The Linguistic Review* 24: 137-167.
- Itô, Junko, and Armin Mester  
1999 Realignment. In *The prosody-morphology interface*, René Kager, Harry van der Hulst and Wim Zonneveld (eds.), 188-217. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Jackendoff, Ray  
1987 *Consciousness and the computational mind*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Jackendoff, Ray  
1992 *Languages of the mind*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Jackendoff, Ray  
1994 *Patterns in the Mind. Language and human nature*. New York: BasicBooks.
- Jackendoff, Ray  
1997 *The Architecture of the Language Faculty*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: MIT Press.
- Jackendoff, Ray  
2002 *Foundations of Language. Brain, Meaning, Grammar, Evolution*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Jenkins, Lyle  
2000 *Biolinguistics. Exploring the Biology of Language*. Cambridge: CUP.
- Kahn, Daniel  
1976 Syllable-based generalizations in English phonology. Ph.D dissertation, MIT. Published by Garland Press, New York 1980.

- Kahnemuyipour, Arsalan  
2009 *The Syntax of Sentential Stress*. Oxford: OUP.
- Kaisse, Ellen  
1983 The syntax of auxiliary reduction in English. *Language* 59: 93-122.
- Kaisse, Ellen  
1985 *Connected Speech. The interaction of Syntax and Phonology*. London, New York: Academic Press.
- Kaisse, Ellen  
1990 Toward a Typology of Postlexical Rules. In *The Phonology-Syntax Connection*, Sharon Inkelas and Draga Zec (eds.), 127-143. Chicago: Chicago University Press.
- Kaisse, Ellen, and Sharon Hargus  
1993 Introduction. In *Studies in Lexical Phonology*, Sharon Hargus and Ellen Kaisse (eds.), 1-19. New York: Academic Press.
- Kang, Ongmi  
1993 Prosodic Word-Level Rules in Korean. In *Japanese/Korean Linguistics. Volume 2*, Patricia Clancy (ed.), 147-163. Stanford: Stanford Linguistics Association.
- Karmiloff-Smith, Annette  
1998 Development itself is the key to understanding developmental disorders. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences* 2: 389-398.
- Kasher, Asa (ed.)  
1991 *The Chomskyan Turn*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Katz, Jerrold  
1984 An outline of a Platonist grammar. In *Talking Minds: The Study of Language in Cognitive Science*, Thomas G. Bever, John M. Carroll and Lance A. Miller (eds.), 17-48. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Katz, Jerrold, and Thomas Bever  
1974 *The fall and rise of empiricism*. Bloomington: Indiana University Linguistics Club. WEB.
- Kaye, Jonathan  
1989 *Phonology. A cognitive view*. Hillsdale: Erlbaum. WEB.
- Kaye, Jonathan  
1990a 'Coda' licensing. *Phonology* 7: 301-330. WEB.
- Kaye, Jonathan  
1990b Government in phonology: the case of Moroccan Arabic. *The Linguistic Review* 6: 131-159. WEB.
- Kaye, Jonathan  
1992a On the interaction of theories of Lexical Phonology and theories of phonological phenomena. In *Phonologica 1988*, Uli Dressler, Hans Luschützky, Oskar Pfeiffer and John Rennison (eds.), 141-155. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. WEB.

- Kaye, Jonathan  
1992b Do you believe in magic? The story of s+C sequences. *SOAS Working Papers in Linguistics and Phonetics* 2: 293-313. Reprinted in *A Festschrift for Edmund Gussmann*, edited by Henryk Kardela & Bogdan Szymanek, 155-176. Lublin 1996: Lublin University Press. WEB.
- Kaye, Jonathan  
1995 Derivations and Interfaces. In *Frontiers of Phonology*, Jacques Durand and Francis Katamba (eds.), 289-332. London & New York: Longman. Also in *SOAS Working Papers in Linguistics and Phonetics* 3, 1993, 90-126. WEB.
- Kaye, Jonathan, Jean Lowenstamm, and Jean-Roger Vergnaud  
1985 The internal structure of phonological representations: a theory of Charm and Government. *Phonology Yearbook* 2: 305-328. WEB.
- Kaye, Jonathan, Jean Lowenstamm, and Jean-Roger Vergnaud  
1990 Constituent structure and government in phonology. *Phonology* 7: 193-231. WEB.
- Kayne, Richard S.  
1994 *The Antisymmetry of Syntax*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Kenstowicz, Michael, and Charles Kisseberth  
1977 *Topics in Phonological Theory*. New York: Academic Press.
- Keyser, Samuel, and Paul Kiparsky  
1984 Syllable structure in Finnish phonology. In *Language Sound Structure*, Mark Aronoff and Richard Oehrle (eds.), 7-31. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Kihm, Alain  
2003 Les pluriels internes de l'arabe : système et conséquences pour l'architecture de la grammaire. *Recherches linguistiques de Vincennes* 32: 109-155.
- Kihm, Alain  
2004 Les pluriels internes arabes : un essai d'anatomie. *Bulletin de la Société de linguistique de Paris* 99: 311-361.
- Kihm, Alain  
2006 Nonsegmental concatenation: a study of Classical Arabic broken plurals and verbal nouns. *Morphology* 16: 69-105.
- Kijak, Artur  
2005 Polish and English complex consonantal onsets: a contrastive analysis within the Government Phonology framework. Ph.D dissertation, University of Katowice.
- Kim, Yuni  
2010 Phonological and morphological conditions on affix order in Huave. *Morphology* 20: 133-163.



- Kingston, John  
2007 The phonetics-phonology interface. In *The Cambridge Handbook of Phonology*, Paul De Lacy (ed.), 435-456. Cambridge: CUP.
- Kiparsky, Paul  
1982a Lexical morphology and phonology. In *Linguistics in the morning calm*, In-Seok Yang (ed.), 3-91. Seoul: Hanshin.
- Kiparsky, Paul  
1982b From Cyclic Phonology to Lexical Phonology. In *The structure of phonological representations I*, Harry van der Hulst and Norval Smith (eds.), 131-175. Dordrecht: Foris. WEB.
- Kiparsky, Paul  
1993 Blocking in nonderived environments. In *Studies in Lexical Phonology*, Sharon Hargus and Ellen Kaisse (eds.), 277-313. San Diego: Academic Press.
- Kiparsky, Paul  
2000 Opacity and cyclicity. *The Linguistic Review* 17: 351-365.
- Kirchner, Robert  
1997 Contrastiveness and Faithfulness. *Phonology* 14: 83-111.
- Kirchner, Robert  
1998 An effort-based approach to consonant lenition. Ph.D dissertation, University of California at Los Angeles.
- Kleinhenz, Ursula  
1998 On Words and Phrases in Phonology. A comparative study with focus on German. Ph.D thesis, University of Tübingen.
- Kratzer, Angelika, and Elisabeth Selkirk  
2007 Phase theory and prosodic spellout: the case of verbs. *The Linguistic Review* 24: 93-135.
- Kuryłowicz, Jerzy  
1952 Uwagi o polskich grupach spółgłoskowych [Remarks on Polish consonantal groups]. *Biuletyn Polskiego Towarzystwa Językoznawczego* 11: 54-69.
- Lahrouchi, Mohamed  
2001 Aspects morpho-phonologiques de la dérivation verbale en berbère (parler chleuh d'Agadir). Ph.D dissertation, Université Paris 7.
- Lahrouchi, Mohamed  
2003 Manifestations gabaritiques dans la morphologie verbale du berbère tachelhit. *Recherches Linguistiques de Vincennes* 32: 61-82.
- Laks, Bernard  
1996 *Langage et cognition, l'approche connexionniste*. Paris: Hermès.
- Lass, Roger  
1971 Boundaries as obstruents: Old English voicing assimilation and universal strength hierarchies. *Journal of Linguistics* 7: 15-30.

- Lejeune, Michel  
1955 *Traité de phonétique grecque*. 2nd edition Paris: Klincksieck.
- Lejeune, Michel  
1972 *Phonétique historique du mycénien et du grec ancien*. Nouveau tirage 1987, Paris: Klincksieck.
- Liberman, Mark, and Alan Prince  
1977 On Stress and Linguistic Rhythm. *Linguistic Inquiry* 8: 249-336.
- Loporcaro, Michele  
1999 Teoria fonologica e ricerca empirica sull'italiano e i suoi dialetti. In *Fonologia e morfologia dell'italiano e dei dialetti d'Italia. Atti del 31° Congresso della Società di Linguistica Italiana*, Paola Benincà, Alberto Mioni and Laura Vanelli (eds.), 117-151. Roma: Bulzoni.
- Lowenstamm, Jean  
1996 CV as the only syllable type. In *Current trends in Phonology. Models and Methods*, Jacques Durand and Bernard Laks (eds.), 419-441. Salford, Manchester: ESRI. WEB.
- Lowenstamm, Jean  
1999 The beginning of the word. In *Phonologica 1996*, John Rennison and Klaus Kühnhammer (eds.), 153-166. La Hague: Holland Academic Graphics. WEB.
- Lowenstamm, Jean  
2002 A note on the segmental identification of templatic sites. Ms, University Paris 7.
- Machek, Václav  
1957 *Etymologický slovník jazyka českého a slovenského*. Praha: Nakladatelství Československé Akademie Věd.
- Marotta, Giovanna  
2000-01 Non solo spiranti. La gorgia toscana nel parlato di Pisa. *L'Italia Dialettale* 62: 27-60.
- Marotta, Giovanna  
2008 Lenition in Tuscan Italian (Gorgia Toscana). In *Lenition and Fortition*, Joaquim Brandão de Carvalho, Tobias Scheer and Philippe Ségéral (eds.), 235-271. Berlin: de Gruyter.
- Marr, David  
1982 *Vision*. San Francisco: Freeman.
- Marušič, Franc  
2005 On non-simultaneous phases. Ph.D. dissertation, SUNY, Stony Brook.
- Marušič, Franc, and Rok Žaucer  
2006 On the intensional feel-like construction in Slovenian. *Natural Language and Linguistic Theory* 24: 1093-1159.
- Marvin, Tatjana  
2002 Topics in the Stress and Syntax of Words. Ph.D dissertation, MIT.

- Matushansky, Ora  
 2005 Going through a phase. *MIT Working Papers in Linguistics* 49: 157-181.
- McCarthy, John  
 1979 Formal problems in Semitic phonology and morphology. Ph.D dissertation, MIT. Publiée à New York 1985: Garland Press.
- McCarthy, John, and Alan Prince  
 1993 Generalized Alignment. In *Yearbook of Morphology 1993*, Geert Booij and Jaap van Marle (eds.), 79-153. Dordrecht: Kluwer. Abridged version in McCarthy, John (ed.) 2004. *Optimality Theory in Phonology*, 451-463. Oxford: Blackwell.
- McCarthy, John, and Alan Prince  
 2001 Prosodic Morphology. Constraint Interaction and Satisfaction. Ms, ROA #482.
- McCawley, James  
 1968 *The Phonological Component of a Grammar of Japanese*. The Hague: Mouton.
- McGurk, H., and J. MacDonald  
 1976 Hearing Lips and Seeing Voices. *Nature* 264: 746-748.
- McMahon, April  
 2003 Phonology and the Holy Grail. *Lingua* 113: 103-115.
- Megerdomeian, Karine  
 2003 Asymmetries in Form and Meaning: Surface Realization and the Interface Conditions. Paper presented at *Approaching Asymmetry at the Interfaces*. UQAM, Montreal.
- Mehler, Jacques, John Morton, and Peter Jusczyk  
 1984 On reducing language to biology. *Cognitive Neuropsychology* 1: 83-116.
- Meillet, Antoine, and Joseph Vendryes  
 1979 *Traité de grammaire comparée des langues classiques*. Paris: Champion.
- Méndez Dosuna, Julián  
 1996 Can weakening processes start in initial position? The case of aspiration of /s/ and /f/. In *Natural Phonology: The State of the Art*, Bernhard Hurch and Richard Rhodes (eds.), 97-106. Berlin, New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Miklosich, Franz von  
 1886 *Etymologisches Wörterbuch der Slavischen Sprachen*. Reprint Amsterdam 1970: Philo Press.
- Miller, Philip, Geoffrey Pullum, and Arnold Zwicky  
 1997 The Principle of Phonology-Free Syntax: four apparent counter-examples in French. *Journal of Linguistics* 33: 67-90.

- Mohanan, Karuvannur, and Tara Mohanan  
 1984 Lexical Phonology of the consonant system in Malayalam. *Linguistic Inquiry* 15: 575-602.
- Moulton, William  
 1947 Juncture in Modern Standard German. *Language* 23: 212-226.
- Napoli, Donna Jo, and Marina Nespor  
 1979 The syntax of word-initial consonant gemination in Italian. *Language* 55: 812-841.
- Neeleman, Ad, and Tanya Reinhart  
 1998 Scrambling and the PF-interface. In *The Projection of Arguments: Lexical and Compositional Factors*, Miriam Butt and Wilhelm Geuder (eds.), 309-353. Chicago: CSLI.
- Neeleman, Ad, and Hans van de Koot  
 2006 On syntactic and phonological representations. *Lingua* 116: 1524-1552.
- Nespor, Marina  
 1999 Stress Domains. In *Word Prosodic Systems in the Languages of Europe*, Harry van der Hulst (ed.), 117-159. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Nespor, Marina, and Irene Vogel  
 1986 *Prosodic Phonology*. Dordrecht: Foris.
- Newell, Allen  
 1980 Physical Symbol Systems. *Cognitive Science* 4: 135-183.
- Newell, Allen, and Herbert Simon  
 1972 *Human Problem Solving*. Englewood Cliffs: Prentice-Hall.
- Newmeyer, Frederick  
 1986 *Linguistic theory in America*. 2nd edition New York: Academic Press.
- Newmeyer, Frederick  
 1998 *Language Form and Language Function*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Newmeyer, Frederick  
 2002 Optimality and functionality: a critique of functionally-based optimality-theoretic syntax. *Natural Language and Linguistic Theory* 20: 43-80.
- Newton, Brian  
 1971 Modern greek postconsonantal yod. *Lingua* 26: 132-170.
- Newton, Brian  
 1972 *The generative Interpretation of Dialect. A study of Modern Greek phonology*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Niedermann, Max  
 1985 *Précis de phonétique historique du latin*. Paris: Klincksieck.

- Nunes, Jairo  
1999 Linearization of Chains and Phonetic Realization of Chain Links. In *Working Minimalism*, Samuel Epstein and Norbert Hornstein (eds.), 217-249. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Odden, David  
1987 Kimatuumbi phrasal phonology. *Phonology* 4: 13-26.
- Odden, David  
1990 Syntax, lexical rules and postlexical rules in Kimatuumbi. In *The Phonology-Syntax Connection*, Sharon Inkelas and Draga Zec (eds.), 259-277. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- van Oostendorp, Marc  
2006 A theory of morphosyntactic colours. Ms., Meertens Instituut.
- van Oostendorp, Marc  
2010 Sigma strikes back. Paper presented at *OCP 7*. Nice.
- Orgun, Cemil Orhan  
1996 Sign-based morphology and phonology with special attention to Optimality Theory. Ph.D dissertation, University of California at Berkeley.
- Orgun, Cemil Orhan, and Ronald Sprouse  
1999 From MPARSE to CONTROL: deriving ungrammaticality. *Phonology* 16: 191-224.
- Pagliano, Claudine  
2003 L'épenthèse consonantique en français. Ce que la syntaxe, la sémantique et la morphologie peuvent faire à la phonologie. Ph.D dissertation, Université de Nice.
- Pak, Majorie  
2008 The postsyntactic derivation and its phonological reflexes. Ph.D dissertation, University of Pennsylvania.
- Paster, Mary  
2006 Phonological conditions on affixation. Ph.D dissertation, University of California at Berkeley.
- Peperkamp, Sharon  
1995 Prosodic constraints in the derivational morphology of Italian. *Yearbook of Morphology 1994*: 207-244.
- Peperkamp, Sharon  
1997 *Prosodic Words*. The Hague: Holland Academic Graphics.
- Peters, Martin  
1976 Attisch [hiēmi]. *Die Sprache* 22: 157-161.
- Piggott, Glyne  
1999 At the right edge of words. *The Linguistic Review* 16: 143-185.
- Piggott, Glyne, and Heather Newell  
2006 Syllabification and the spell-out of phases in Ojibwa words. *McGill Working Papers in Linguistics* 20: 39-64.

- Pinker, Steven  
1997 *How the mind works*. New York: Norton.
- Pinker, Steven, and Ray Jackendoff  
2005a The faculty of language: what's special about it ? *Cognition* 95: 201-236.
- Pinker, Steven, and Ray Jackendoff  
2005b The nature of the language faculty and its implications for the evolution of language (Reply to Fitch, Hauser and Chomsky). *Cognition* 97: 211-225.
- Plotkin, Henry  
1998 *Evolution in mind*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.
- Pöchtrager, Markus  
2001 Finnish Consonant Gradation. MA thesis, University of Vienna. WEB.
- Polgárdi, Krisztina  
2003 Hungarian as a strict CV language. In *The Phonological Spectrum. Vol II: Suprasegmental Structure*, Harry van der Hulst, Vincent van Heuven and Jeroen van de Weijer (eds.), 59-79. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: Benjamins.
- Prince, Alan, and Paul Smolensky  
1993 Optimality Theory. Constraint Interaction in Generative Grammar. Ms, Rutgers University, University of Colorado (ROA version August 2002).
- Pullum, Geoffrey, and Arnold Zwicky  
1988 The syntax-phonology interface. In *Linguistics: the Cambridge survey. Vol. I*, Frederick Newmeyer (ed.), 255-280. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Pyle, Charles  
1972 On Eliminating BM's. In *Papers from the eighth regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistic Society*, Paul Peranteau, Judith Levi and Gloria Phares (eds.), 516-532. Chicago: Chicago Linguistic Society.
- Pylyshyn, Zenon  
1989 Computing in Cognitive Science. In *Foundations of Cognitive Science*, William Posner (ed.), 51-91. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Pylyshyn, Zenon, and Ernest Lepore (eds.)  
1999 *What is Cognitive Science?* Oxford: Blackwell.
- Raimy, Eric  
2000a *The phonology and morphology of reduplication*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Raimy, Eric  
2000b Remarks on backcopying. *Linguistic Inquiry* 31: 541-552.

- Raimy, Eric  
2003 Asymmetry and linearization in phonology. In *Asymmetry in Grammar, Vol.2*, Anna Maria Di Sciullo (ed.), 129-146. Amsterdam: Benjamins.
- Rice, Curt  
2005 Optimal Gaps in Optimal Paradigms. *Catalan Journal of Linguistics* 4: 155-170.
- Richards, Marc  
2004 Object Shift and Scrambling in North and West Germanic: a Case Study in Symmetrical Syntax. Ph.D dissertation, University of Cambridge.
- Richards, Marc  
2007 Dynamic Linearization and the Shape of Phases. *Linguistic Analysis* 33: 209-237.
- Rix, Helmut  
1976 *Historische Grammatik des Griechischen. Laut- und Formenlehre*. Darmstadt: Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft.
- Rizzi, Luigi  
1990 *Relativized Minimality. Linguistic Inquiry Monograph* 16. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Rizzolo, Olivier  
2002 Du leurre phonétique des voyelles moyennes en français et du divorce entre Licenciement et Licenciement pour gouverner. Ph.D dissertation, Université de Nice. WEB.
- Rose, Sharon, and Peter Jenks  
2011 High tone in Moro: effects of prosodic categories and morphological domains. *Natural Language and Linguistic Theory* 29: 211-250.
- Rotenberg, Joel  
1978 The Syntax of Phonology. Ph.D dissertation, MIT.
- Rowicka, Grażyna  
1999 On Ghost vowels. A Strict CV Approach. Ph.D dissertation, Leiden University.
- Rubach, Jerzy  
1986 Abstract vowels in three dimensional phonology: the yers. *The Linguistic Review* 5: 247-280. WEB.
- Rubach, Jerzy  
1993 *The Lexical Phonology of Slovak*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- Rubach, Jerzy  
1997 Extrasyllabic consonants in Polish: Derivational Optimality Theory. In *Derivations and Constraints in Phonology*, Iggy Roca (ed.), 551-581. Oxford: Clarendon.

- Rubach, Jerzy, and Geert Booij  
1984 Morphological and prosodic domains in Lexical Phonology. *Phonology Yearbook* 1: 1-27.
- Rubach, Jerzy, and Geert Booij  
1990 Edge of constituent effects in Polish. *Natural Language and Linguistic Theory* 8: 427-463.
- Rumelhart, David  
1989 The Architecture of Mind: A Connectionist Approach. In *Foundations of Cognitive Science*, Michael Posner (ed.), 133-159. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Rumelhart, David E., James L. McClelland, and the PDP Research Group (eds.)  
1986 *Parallel Distributed Processing: Exploration in the Micro-Structure of Cognition*. 2 vols. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Samuels, Bridget  
2009a The structure of phonological theory. Ph.D dissertation, Harvard University.
- Samuels, Bridget  
2009b The third factor in phonology. *Biolinguistics* 3: 355-382.
- Samuels, Richard, Stephen Stich, and Patrice Tremoulet  
1999 Rethinking Rationality: From Bleak Implications to Darwinian Modules. In *What is Cognitive Science?*, Zenon Pylyshyn and Ernest Lepore (eds.), 74-120. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Sandler, Wendy  
1993 Sign language and modularity. *Lingua* 89: 315-351.
- Sanoudaki, Eirini  
2007a A CVCV model of consonant cluster acquisition: evidence from Greek. Ph.D dissertation, University College London. WEB.
- Sanoudaki, Eirini  
2007b Consonant clusters in the aquisition of Greek: the beginning of the word. *UCL Working Papers in Linguistics* 19: 45-74. WEB.
- Sanoudaki, Eirini  
2010 Towards a typology of word initial consonant clusters: evidence from the acquisition of Greek. *Journal of Greek Linguistics* 10: 1-41. WEB.
- Sawicka, Irena  
1974 *Struktura grup spółgłoskowych w językach słowiańskich*. Wrocław, Warszawa, Kraków, Gdańsk: Wydawnictwo Polskiej Akademii Nauk.
- Schane, Sanford  
1984 The fundamentals of particle phonology. *Phonology Yearbook* 1: 129-155.



- Scheer, Tobias  
1998      Governing domains are head-final. In *Structure and Interpretation. Studies in Phonology*, Eugeniusz Cyran (ed.), 261-285. Lublin: Folium. WEB.
- Scheer, Tobias  
1999      A theory of consonantal interaction. *Folia Linguistica* 32: 201-237. WEB.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2000a      De la Localité, de la Morphologie et de la Phonologie en Phonologie. Habilitation thesis, Université de Nice. WEB.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2000b      L'immunité de schwa en début de mot. *Langue Française* 126: 113-126. WEB.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2004      *A Lateral Theory of Phonology. Vol.1: What is CVCV, and why should it be?* Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2005      Slavic Vowel-Zero Alternations and Government Phonology: Two Approaches, One Solution. In *Formal Approaches to Slavic Linguistics 13: The South Carolina Meeting*, Steven Franks, Frank Gladney and Mila Tasseva-Kurktchieva (eds.), 300-311. Ann Arbor: Michigan Slavic Publications. WEB.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2006      How yers made Lightner, Gussmann, Rubach, Spencer and others invent CVCV. In *Studies in Constraint-based Phonology*, Piotr Bański, Beata Łukaszewicz and Monika Opalińska (eds.), 133-207. Warsaw: Wydawnictwo Uniwersytetu Warszawskiego. WEB.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2007      On the Status of Word-Initial Clusters in Slavic (And Elsewhere). In *Annual Workshop on Formal Approaches to Slavic Linguistics. The Toronto Meeting 2006*, Richard Compton, Magdalena Golezdzinowska and Ulyana Savchenko (eds.), 346-364. Ann Arbor: Michigan Slavic Publications. WEB.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2008a      Why the Prosodic Hierarchy is a diacritic and why the Interface must be Direct. In *Sounds of Silence: Empty Elements in Syntax and Phonology*, Jutta Hartmann, Veronika Hegedüs and Henk van Riemsdijk (eds.), 145-192. Amsterdam: Elsevier. WEB.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2008b      Syllabic and Trapped Consonants in (Western) Slavic: the Same but yet Different. In *Formal Description of Slavic Languages: The Fifth Conference, Leipzig 2003*, Gerhild Zybatow, Luka Szucsich, Uwe Junghanns and Roland Meyer (eds.), 149-167. Frankfurt am Main: Lang. WEB.

- Scheer, Tobias  
2009a External sandhi: what the initial CV is initial of. *Studi e Saggi Linguistici* 47: 43-82. WEB.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2009b Intermodular Argumentation and the Word-Spell-Out-Mystery. In *Explorations of Phase Theory: Interpretation at the Interfaces*, Kleanthes Grohmann (ed.), 23-65. Berlin: de Gruyter. WEB.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2009c Representational and procedural sandhi killers: diagnostics, distribution, behaviour. In *Czech in Formal Grammar*, Mojmír Dočekal and Markéta Ziková (eds.), 155-174. München: Lincom. WEB.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2009d Syllabic and trapped consonants in the light of branching onsets and licensing scales. In *Studies in Formal Slavic Phonology, Morphology, Syntax, Semantics and Information Structure*, Gerhild Zybatow, Uwe Junghanns, Denisa Lenertová and Petr Biskup (eds.), 411-426. Frankfurt am Main: Lang. WEB.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2010a Intermodular argumentation: morpheme-specific phonologies are out of business in a phase-based architecture. In *The Sound Pattern of Syntax*, Nomi Shir and Lisa Rochman (eds.), 333-351. Oxford: OUP.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2010b Review of Gussmann (2007) The Phonology of Polish. *Studies in Polish Linguistics* 5: 111-160.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2011a *A Guide to Morphosyntax-Phonology Interface Theories. How Extra-Phonological Information is Treated in Phonology since Trubetzkoy's Grenzsignale*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Scheer, Tobias  
2011b Slavic Yers. In *The Blackwell Companion to Phonology*, Marc van Oostendorp, Colin Ewen, Elizabeth Hume and Keren Rice (eds.). New York: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Scheer, Tobias  
forth a Chunk definition in phonology: prosodic constituency vs. phase structure. In *Modules and Interfaces*, Anna Bloch-Rozmej and Maria Bloch-Trojnar (eds.). Lublin: Institute of English of the Catholic University of Lublin.
- Scheer, Tobias  
forth b Muta cum Liquida in the Light of Tertenia Sardinian Metathesis and Compensatory Lengthening Lat. tr > Old French rr. In *Proceedings of LSRL 41*, Marie-Hélène Côté and Eric Mathieu (eds.). Amsterdam: Benjamins.

- Scheer, Tobias  
 forth c      At the right edge of words (again). *McGill Working Papers in Linguistics*.
- Scheer, Tobias, and Markéta Ziková  
 2010a      The Coda Mirror v2. *Acta Linguistica Hungarica* 57.4: 411-431.
- Scheer, Tobias, and Markéta Ziková  
 2010b      The Havlík Pattern and Directional Lower. In *Formal Approaches to Slavic Linguistics . The Second Cornell Meeting 2009*, Draga Zec and Wayles Browne (eds.), 471-486. Ann Arbor: Michigan Slavic Publications.
- Schindler, Jochem  
 1977      A thorny problem. *Die Sprache* 23: 25-35.
- Segal, Gabriel  
 1996      The modularity of theory of mind. In *Theories of Theories of Mind*, P. Carruthers and P. Smith (eds.), 141-157. Cambridge: CUP.
- Ségéral, Philippe  
 2000      Théorie de l'apophonie et organisation des schèmes en sémitique. In *Research in Afroasiatic Grammar*, Jacqueline Lecarme, Jean Lowenstamm and Ur Shlonsky (eds.), 263-299. Amsterdam & Philadelphia: Benjamins. WEB.
- Ségéral, Philippe, and Tobias Scheer  
 2001a      La Coda-Miroir. *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 96: 107-152. WEB.
- Ségéral, Philippe, and Tobias Scheer  
 2001b      Les séquences consonne + yod en gallo-roman. *Recherches Linguistiques de Vincennes* 30: 87-120. WEB.
- Ségéral, Philippe, and Tobias Scheer  
 2005      What lenition and fortition tells us about Gallo-Romance *Muta cum Liquida*. In *Romance Languages and Linguistic Theory 2003*, Twan Geerts, Ivo van Ginneken and Haike Jacobs (eds.), 235-267. Amsterdam: Benjamins. WEB.
- Ségéral, Philippe, and Tobias Scheer  
 2007      Le statut syllabique multiple des séquences muta cum liquida : l'exemple du gallo-roman. In *Etudes sur le changement linguistique en français*, Bernard Combettes, Christiane Marchello-Nizia and Sophie Prévost (eds.), 261-282. Nancy: Presses Universitaires de Nancy. WEB.
- Ségéral, Philippe, and Tobias Scheer  
 2008a      Positional factors in lenition and fortition. In *Lenition and Fortition*, Joaquim Brandão de Carvalho, Tobias Scheer and Philippe Ségéral (eds.), 131-172. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. WEB.

- Ségéral, Philippe, and Tobias Scheer  
 2008b The Coda Mirror, stress and positional parameters. In *Lenition and Fortition*, Joaquim Brandão de Carvalho, Tobias Scheer and Philippe Ségéral (eds.), 483-518. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. WEB.
- Seidl, Amanda  
 2001 *Minimal Indirect Reference: a theory of the syntax-phonology interface*. London: Routledge.
- Seigneur-Froli, Delphine  
 2003 Diachronic consonant lenition & exotic word-initial clusters in Greek: a unified account. In *Studies in Greek Linguistics 23. Proceedings of the 23rd Annual Meeting of the Department of Linguistics of AUTH*, Melita Stavrou-Sifaki and Asimakis Fliatouras (eds.), 345-357. Thessaloniki: University of Thessaloniki. WEB.
- Seigneur-Froli, Delphine  
 2004 Greek ptero: neither extrasyllabic nor magic. Ms, meant to appear in a book that was never published (Phonologica 2002). WEB.
- Seigneur-Froli, Delphine  
 2006 Le Statut phonologique du début de mot grec. Lénitions consonantiques et libertés phonotactiques initiales dans la diachronie de la langue commune et dans le dialecte de Lesbos. Ph.D dissertation, University of Nice. WEB.
- Seigneur-Froli, Delphine, and Maria Goudi  
 2007 Statut phonologique des schwas dans le dialecte d'Agia Paraskevi, sur l'île de Lesbos. In *Proceedings of JEL'2007: Schwa(s)*, Olivier Crouzet and Jean-Pierre Angoujard (eds.), 27-32. Nantes: UFR Lettres et Langages, Université de Nantes. Available at <http://www.liling.fr/actes/actes-jel2007.pdf>.
- Selkirk, Elisabeth  
 1972 *The phrase phonology of English and French*. Ph.D. dissertation MIT, published 1980 by Garland Press.
- Selkirk, Elisabeth  
 1974 French liaison and the X-bar notation. *Linguistic Inquiry* 5: 573-590.
- Selkirk, Elisabeth  
 1980 Prosodic Domains in Phonology: Sanskrit Revisited. In *Juncture*, Mark Aronoff and Mary-Louise Kean (eds.), 107-129. Saratoga: Anna Libri.
- Selkirk, Elisabeth  
 1984 *Phonology and Syntax: The Relation between Sound and Structure*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Selkirk, Elisabeth  
 1986 On derived domains in sentence phonology. *Phonology* 3: 371-405.

- Shevelov, George  
1964 *A Prehistory of Slavic. The historical phonology of Common Slavic*. Heidelberg: Winter.
- Shiobara, Kayono  
2009 A phonological view of phases. In *InterPhases. Phase-Theoretic Investigations of Linguistic Interfaces*, Kleanthes Grohmann (ed.), 182-201. Oxford: OUP.
- Sihler, Andrew  
1995 *New Comparative Grammar of Greek and Latin*. Oxford: OUP.
- Silva, David  
1993 A Phonetically Based Analysis of [Voice] and [Fortis] in Korean. In *Japanese/ Korean Linguistics. Volume 2*, Patricia Clancy (ed.), 164-174. Stanford: Stanford Linguistics Association.
- Simon, Herbert, and Craig Kaplan  
1989 Foundations of Cognitive Science. In *Foundations of Cognitive Science*, Michael Posner (ed.), 1-47. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Skinner, Frederic  
1957 *Verbal Behaviour*. Acton, MA: Copley.
- Smith, Jennifer  
2008 Markedness, faithfulness, positions, and contexts: Lenition and Fortition in Optimality Theory. In *Lenition and Fortition*, Joaquim Brandão de Carvalho, Tobias Scheer and Philippe Ségéral (eds.), 519-560. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Smith, Neil  
2002 Modules, modals, maths and the mind. *Glott International* 6.8: 248-250.
- Smith, Neil  
2003 Dissociation and modularity: Reflections on language and mind. In *Mind, Brain and Language*, M. Banich and M. Mack (eds.), 87-111. Hillsdale: Erlbaum.
- Smith, Neil, and Ianthi-Maria Tsimpli  
1995 *The mind of a savant. Language-learning and modularity*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Smith, Neil, and Ianthi-Maria Tsimpli  
1999 Modules and quasi-modules: Language and Theory of Mind in a Polyglot Savant. *Learning and Individual Differences* 10: 193-215.
- Smolensky, Paul  
1988 On the proper treatment of connectionism. *Brain and Behavioural Sciences* 11: 1-74.
- Smolensky, Paul  
1991 Connectionism, constituency and the language of thought. In *Meaning in Mind: Fodor and his critics*, B. Loewer and G. Rey (eds.), 201-227. Oxford: Blackwell.

- Smolensky, Paul  
2003 Connectionism. In *International Encyclopedia of Linguistics*, William Frawley (ed.), 383-386. Oxford: OUP.
- Sperber, Dan  
1994 The modularity of thought and the epidemiology of representations. In *Mapping the mind: Domain specificity in cognition and culture*, L.A. Hirschfeld and S.A. Gelman (eds.), 39-67. Cambridge: CUP.
- Sperber, Dan  
2001 In Defense of Massive Modularity. In *Language, Brain and Cognitive Development*, Emmanuel Dupoux (ed.), 47-57. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Sproat, Richard  
1985 On deriving the lexicon. Ph.D dissertation, MIT.
- Stainton, Robert J. (ed.)  
2006 *Contemporary debates in Cognitive Science*. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Starke, Michal  
2009 Nanosyntax. A short primer to a new approach to language. *Nordlyd* 36: 1-6.
- Steriade, Donca  
1993 Positional neutralisation. Paper presented at NELS 23, University of Massachusetts, Amherst.
- Steriade, Donca  
1997 Phonetics in Phonology: The case of Laryngeal Neutralization. Ms, University of California, Los Angeles.
- Stich, Stephen  
1972 Grammar, Psychology and Indeterminacy. *Journal of Philosophy* 69: 799-818.
- Stillings, Neil, Steven Weisler, Christopher Chase, Mark Feinstein, Jay Garfield,  
1995 and Edwina Rissland. *Cognitive Science. An Introduction*. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Szendrői, Kriszta  
2001 Focus and the Syntax-Phonology Interface. Ph.D dissertation, University College London.
- Szendrői, Kriszta  
2003 A stress-based approach to the syntax of Hungarian focus. *The Linguistic Review* 20: 37-78.
- Szendrői, Kriszta  
2004 A stress-based approach to climbing. In *Verb clusters. A study of Hungarian, German and Dutch*, Katalin É.Kiss and Henk van Riemsdijk (eds.), 205-233. Amsterdam: Benjamins.
- Szigetvári, Péter  
2001 Dismantling syllable structure. *Acta Linguistica Hungarica* 48: 155-181.

- Szigetvári, Péter  
 2008 Two directions for Lenition. In *Lenition and Fortition*, Joaquim Brandão de Carvalho, Tobias Scheer and Philippe Ségéral (eds.), 561-592. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Szigetvári, Péter, and Tobias Scheer  
 2005 Unified representations for the syllable and stress. *Phonology* 22: 37-75.
- Szymanek, Bogdan  
 1980 Phonological conditioning of word formation rules. *Folia Linguistica* 14: 413-425.
- Takahashi, Toyomi  
 1993 A farewell to constituency. *UCL Working Papers in Linguistics* 5: 375-410.
- Tegopoulos, and Phyttrakis  
 1990 *Elliniko Lexiko. 13th edition*. Athens: Ekdoseis Armonia.
- Törkenczy, Miklos  
 2002 Absolute phonological ungrammaticality in output-biased phonology. In *Approaches to Hungarian, vol 8. Papers from the Budapest conference*, Istvan Kenesi and Peter Siptar (eds.), 311-324. Budapest: Akadémiai Kiado.
- Truckenbrodt, Hubert  
 1999 On the Relation between Syntactic Phrases and Phonological Phrases. *Linguistic Inquiry* 30: 219-255.
- Uriagereka, Juan  
 1999 Multiple spell-out. In *Working Minimalism*, Samuel Epstein and Norbert Hornstein (eds.), 251-282. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.
- Vogel, Irene, and István Kenesei  
 1990 Syntax and semantics in phonology. In *The Phonology-Syntax Connection*, Sharon Inkelas and Draga Zec (eds.), 339-363. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Wauquier, Sophie  
 2005 Statut des représentations phonologiques en acquisition, traitement de la parole continue et dysphasie développementale. Habilitation thesis, EHESS Paris.
- Wexler, Kenneth, and Peter Culicover  
 1980 *Formal Principles of Language Acquisition*. Cambridge, MA.: MIT Press.
- Yip, Moira  
 1996 Lexicon Optimization in languages without alternations. In *Current trends in Phonology. Models and Methods, Vol.2*, Jacques Durand and Bernard Laks (eds.), 759-790. Salford, Manchester: ESRI.

- Yip, Moira  
1998 Identity Avoidance in Phonology and Morphology. In *Morphology and its Relation to Phonology and Syntax*, Steven Lapointe, Diane Brentari and Patrick Farrell (eds.), 216-246. Stanford: CSLI Publications.
- Ziková, Markéta  
2008 Alternance e-nula v současné češtině. Autosegmentální laterální analýza. Ph.D dissertation, Masarykova univerzita v Brně.
- Zwicky, Arnold, and Geoffrey Pullum  
1986a The Principle of Phonology-free Syntax: introductory remarks. *Ohio State University Working Papers in Linguistics* 32: 63-91.
- Zwicky, Arnold, and Geoffrey Pullum  
1986b Two spurious counterexamples to the Principle of Phonology-Free Syntax. *Ohio State University Working Papers in Linguistics* 32: 92-99.



## Subject index

- this index refers to paragraphs §, that is the running number in the page margins.
- reference to a § that identifies the beginning of a chapter or a section refers to this chapter or section *and to all of its sub-sections*.
- cross-reference to other entries of the subject or the language index are introduced by "→": look up here.
- cross-reference to a sub-entry of the subject index uses the structure of computer files: the sub-entry "architecture" of the entry "Prosodic Phonology" identifies as "→ Prosodic Phonology/architecture".
- boldfaced § numbers indicate that the subject is most prominently studied there.
- reference to footnotes is made by indicating their number, but also by mentioning the number of the § in which they occur: "note 63 (198)" refers to footnote 63 which occurs in §198.

### A

- absolute ungrammaticality
  - why is there no syntactic equivalent of the well-known cases in inflectional and derivational paradigms? 301
- accidental gaps 314
  - initial CV/and word-initial clusters
- acquisition (first language)
  - of Modern Greek: summary and road-map 245
- acronyms
  - judgements of natives regarding #RTs that do not occur in the lexicon: English vs. Polish etc. 327
- adjunction
  - of extrasyllabic consonants back into syllabic or prosodic structure 330
- affect perception
  - input from audition 183
- affix classes 111, 262
- ALIGN
  - genesis 89
  - workings 90
  - ALIGN-based mapping **89**, 123
- anchor points 60
  - linearisation/particular theories/directed graphs
- anti-cyclicity
  - in →OT 89
  - prompts anti-interactionism (→interactionism) 112
- anti-derivationalism
  - in →OT 89
- antisymmetry
  - and →linearisation 58
- anything-goes languages
  - initial CV
- arbitrariness
  - of →translation/core properties: what is translated cannot be predicted 54, 177, **179**
- assimilation
  - positional and suprasegmental vs. adjacency effects 130
- asymmetric spell-out
  - phases may be sent to PF but not to LF (and vice-versa) 312
- audition
  - information-provider for a number of different modules 183

autonomous chunk  
 informally used for →phase note 64  
 (296)

## B

Bare Phrase Structure  
 in minimalism 59

barriers (disrupting communication between words)  
 how many chunk sizes can be marked by the initial CV? Words and utterances are obvious barriers, but there may in principle be others 308

beat  
 Selkirk (1984): Basic Beat Rules, Demi-Beat Alignment DBA 89

beginning of the word  
 →initial CV

behaviourism 32f

Bidirectional Parallel Phonology and Phonetics  
 Boersma & Hamann's interface model: computational translation 164

bi-domain specificity  
 →Jackendoffian notion: according to him, is a condition on translation, Big Brothers need to understand both vocabularies 177  
 is a contradiction in terms: it violates domain specificity and hence modularity 178

Big Brother  
 →One-Channel Translation,  
 →Jackendoff

biolinguistics  
 PF and phonology lie outside of grammar 2  
 biological conception of language,  
 →language organ 34  
 faculty of language not the result of Darwinian adaptation 41

Black Box  
 readjustment in →Prosodic Phonology/architecture

boundaries (→SPE) 69  
 are →local carriers of morpho-syntactic information 132

boundaries (→SPE) 69 (continued)  
 non-diacritic boundaries are possible: syllabic space 137  
 non-privative →translation: boundaries are erased at the end of phonology 79, 102  
 workings in SPE  
 fixed algorithm that converts morpho-syntactic structure into hash marks 102  
 SPE: hash marks are [-segment] segments 69  
 hash mark clusters reduced to two 102  
 vs. brackets (SPE) 103, **105**  
 boundary strength: variable permeability for phonological processing 97, **264**  
 multiple boundaries needed because different processes can be sensitive to different sets of boundaries 264  
 boundary zoo of the 70s 264f  
 strong (prefix) vs. weak (suffix) 202  
 70s: "phonological" (relevant) vs. "morpho-syntactic" (irrelevant) boundaries 80  
 boundary pairs define phonologically relevant domains of the linear string: McCawley (1968) 97, **note 19 (116)**, note 22 (132)  
 boundary information  
 morpho-syntactic information that is not included in morphemes 167  
 telling boundary information from phonological parameters 236  
 brackets (→Lexical Phonology, Mohanan)  
 non-privative →translation 80  
 brackets (→SPE)  
 run cyclic derivation in phonology (→modularity/generative modularity offenders) 76  
 "physical" incarnation of cyclic structure 102, **104**  
 violate modularity 108  
 are a diacritic 108  
 vs. →interactionism 107  
 vs. boundaries 103, **105**

brackets (→SPE) (continued)  
 are labelled, i.e. give access to morpho-syntactic vocabulary 105  
 rules cannot make reference to brackets 105

brain (and mind)  
 →modularity/in Cognitive Science  
 →modularity/vocabulary

branching onsets  
 in CVCV 193, **250**  
 representation transparent for the Coda Mirror v2 note 41 (229)  
 made comply with locality (Relativized Minimality) note 41 (229), note 44 (250)  
 Lesbian Greek: the vowel of #C<sub>1</sub>vC<sub>2</sub>C<sub>3</sub> can only be dropped when C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub> are a good branching onset 346  
 primary (lexical) vs. secondary (created by computation), in Lesbian Greek 346

buffer (or sponge)  
 characteristic of diacritic translation: store and release 85

## C

c-command (mutual) 59

channel  
 →One-Channel Translation

chunk definition 99  
 definition: phonologically relevant stretches of the linear string (i.e. domains of phonological computation) 100  
 no business of phonology: chunks are defined elsewhere **100**, 147  
 in Direct Interface: chunk definition is only procedural (i.e. by cyclic derivation), there is no representational option **147**, 266

chunks and the →initial CV  
 chunks are phases, and phases may be marked by an →initial CV 308  
 how many chunk sizes can be marked by the →initial CV? Words and utterances are obvious barriers, but there may in principle be others 308

chunk definition 99 (continued)  
 procedural vs. representational 2, 25, **100**, 265  
 procedural chunk definition:  
 chunks are cycles/phases 101  
 representational chunk definition:  
 chunks are prosodic constituents 115  
 why all of a sudden there is a representational alternative to procedural chunk definition 116  
 80s: peaceful coexistence, no competition between →Lexical and →Prosodic Phonology 117  
 various versions of peaceful coexistence: soft, radical 118  
 division of labour on the basis of clear criteria: peaceful coexistence revisited by →Stratal OT 118  
 eliminating cycles: extension of prosodic domains below the word level 119  
 eliminating prosodic constituency: phase-based mapping 123  
 →boundaries may define chunks (by coming in pairs): McCawley (1968) 97, **note 19 (116)**, note 23 (132)

phase-based mapping 120  
 phases are "prosodic islands" (Kratzer & Selkirk 2007) 121  
 dangerous for prosodic constituents, which are superfluous: another round of →Direct Syntax is lurking 122  
 reaction of orthodox Prosodic Phonology: prosodic constituents ≠ phases 123

in SPE: mixed (boundaries and brackets) 101  
 fixed algorithm that converts morpho-syntactic structure into hash marks 102  
 →readjustment: *cat-rat-cheese* 103

- chunk definition 99 (continued)
  - in SPE: mixed (boundaries and brackets) 101 (continued)
  - readjustment becomes →non-isomorphism in →Prosodic Phonology 103
  - readjustment is unpredictable (→Black Box in →Prosodic Phonology) 103
  - brackets vs. boundaries 103, **105**
  - brackets, workings of 104
  - brackets are labelled, i.e. give access to morpho-syntactic vocabulary 105
  - transformational cycle 104
- brackets (SPE) vs. →interactionism 107
  - two ways of implementing inside-out interpretation 107
  - interactionism eliminates brackets 107
  - brackets violate modularity 108
  - brackets make a procedural device representational 109
  - SPE orthodoxy and Halle & Vergnaud (1987) vs. →Lexical Phonology 111
  - OT: anti-interactionism because of →anti-cyclicity 112
  - interactionism incarnates as derivation by phase in the late 90s 113
  - only interactionism makes cyclic derivation compatible with →modularity 114
- closed syllable
  - definition in the →Coda Mirror v2: unlicensed nucleus 229
- closed syllable shortening 216
- clusters, word-initial 313
  - initial CV/and word-initial clusters
- coda
  - lenition of: →Coda Mirror
- Coda Mirror
  - lenition
  - Strong Position and the initial CV 247
  - Strong Position disjunction invalidates purely functional approaches to the "protection" of the initial site 269
- Coda Mirror (continued)
  - post-sonorant position weak or strong (parameter)
    - lenition
  - original version v1: basic introduction (lenition and fortition) 213
  - nightmare position: internal and final occurrence 220f, 222
  - critique of simultaneously governed and licensed Cs: opposite forces should cancel each other out 226
  - modified version: v2 223
    - revision of the CM needed: government and licensing must not be equal-righted 224
    - government over licensing 225
    - intervocalic consonants: now governed but unlicensed 226
    - relative strength of the two weak positions: V\_\_V weaker than codas 226
    - Cs in identical conditions after long and short vowels 228
    - Vs in open syllables are licensed, Vs in closed syllables are not: this explains the closed vs. open asymmetry 229
  - cognitive revolution (of the 50s-60s) 32
- Cognitive Science
  - modularity, →connectionism
  - higher and lower functions 37
- Coloured Containment (van Oostendorp)
  - does non-privative →translation 80
  - form of →Direct Syntax 80
- communicative performance 269
- competence (and performance) 32, 269
- Complexity Scales and Licensing (CSL):
  - E. Cyran's model of →CVCV
  - word-final consonant clusters 209
  - parameterised lateral actorship of different nuclear categories 212
- computational domain
  - phase theory
- computational system
  - modularity
- computational translation
  - One-Channel Translation, →Jackendoff

- Concatenate function (Embick & Noyer 2007) 59
  - linearisation
- concatenative vs. non-concatenative morphology 329
- conceptual device (module treating concepts) 47f
- connected speech
  - external sandhi
  - initial CV
- connectionism
  - theory of the cognitive system that is competing with →modularity 19, **31f**
  - modularity offense in OT induced by 77
  - if correct, there is no translation and hence about all of interface theory since the 19th century evaporates 31
  - roots of OT, cause of OT's scrambling trope 77
  - all-purpose computational theory, content-unspecificity is an essential (contrary of →domain specificity) 77
- consonant gradation (Finnish) 338
- consonant mutation (Corsican) 272
- constraint-based →mapping 88
- cophonologies
  - morpheme-specific phonologies 63
  - applied to specific loanword phonologies note 73 (327)
- correspondence rules 52, 176f
  - Jackendoff's term for computational translation (i.e. →mapping rules)
- cross-word phenomena
  - external sandhi
- cue constraints
  - Boersma & Hamann's Bidirectional Parallel Phonology and Phonetics 164
- CV units
  - carriers of morpho-syntactic information in →CVCV
- CVCV 10f
  - Government Phonology
  - government and licensing
  - initial CV
- CVCV 10f (continued)
  - Direct Effect 158
  - different versions note 1 (2)
  - FEN - →Final Empty Nuclei, parametrisation of 204
  - Coda Mirror v2
  - behaviour in the frame of Direct Interface and One-Channel Translation 188
  - arboreal vs. lateral syllable structure
    - lateral (and hence flat), rather than arboreal syllable structure 1, 9, 10, 12
    - the lateral project 10
    - no trees hence no recursion 1, 14, **16**
    - extension of the no-tree approach to the Prosodic Hierarchy 11
  - workings of
    - lateral relations in 193
    - long vowels, representation of (left-, right headed) 216
    - minimal and maximal building
      - block of constituent structure is a CV unit 137
  - analyses
    - Corsican consonant mutation in
      - external sandhi 279
    - Belarusian v-w-u allophony and i-prothesis 288
  - predictions of
    - when running in Direct Interface and One-Channel Translation 188, **243**
    - predicts that process-specific phenomena cannot be dealt with representationally 265
    - edge variation predicted by CVCV and Direct Interface 258
  - prediction: CV units are the only possible output of →translation 190
  - government and licensing (i.e. phonological computation) do not qualify 186, **192f**
  - syllable structure present in the lexicon 193
  - Infrasegmental Government does not qualify 193

## CVCV 10f (continued)

- boundary information as syllabic space: CV units of various kinds 194, **197**
- overview 198
- derivational syllable in Classical Arabic 199
- intrusive t in French: CV unit exponent of class membership 200
- blocking vs. triggering effects of boundary-CVs: depends on the processes that are active in the language 201
- an extra CV blocks processes that need adjacency 202
- an extra CV triggers processes that need syllabic space 203

## cycle

- phase theory

## cyclic derivation

- phase theory
- procedural (phases) vs. representational (prosodic constituents) definition of →chunks 100
- SPE: transformational cycle 104, 105
- implemented by brackets (SPE) vs. interactionism 107
- only →interactionism makes cyclic derivation compatible with modularity 114
- in →OT

- anti-cyclicity in OT 89
- anti-interactionism because of →anti-cyclicity 112

## cyclic movement 58

- successive cyclic movement

**D**

## Declarative Phonology 80

- Sign-Based Morphology, non-privative →translation

## deforestation

- elimination of trees (phonology) **9**, 12

## Dependency Phonology 11

- melodic representations: unary / privative note 14 (81)

## derivation by phase

- phase theory

## Derivational OT (DOT) 112

## derived environments 263

## desymmetrisation 59

- linearisation

## diacritic translation

- translation

## diacritics

- definition of the term "diacritic" **95f**, 137

- non-diacritic boundaries are possible: syllabic space 137, **149**

- are interchangeable and hence unable to make predictions (at the interface) 155, **157f**, 248

- eliminated in →Direct Interface 21

- linear and local (hash marks) vs. non-linear and non-local (omegas etc.) 98

## history of

- SPE: #, + 5

- SPE: brackets are diacritics 108
- would have been eliminated if the arbitral award of the interface had been taken seriously (Pyle 1972) 74

- discredited since the late 70s, radical alternative: →Direct Syntax 71

- early 80s: →local insertion baby thrown out with the diacritic bathwater 28

## the diacritic issue

- diacritics do not qualify 26
- the issue is settled in word, but not in fact 26

- genesis of: abandonment of →Level Independence 70

- classical problem, wrongly believed to have been solved by Prosodic Phonology 70

- only phonologists are happy to live with diacritics: there is no banana phrase (in syntax) 97

- some diacritics are stigmatised as such, others are knighted as "truly phonological objects" 98

diacritics (continued)

- the Prosodic Hierarchy is a diacritic 93
- proponents of Prosodic Phonology admit that hash marks and prosodic constituency are equivalent 94
- linear (boundaries) replaced by autosegmental diacritics (the Prosodic Hierarchy) 71
- Prosodic Phonology: things change over time (constraint-based →mapping), but translation remains diacritic 92
- uniform interface vocabulary across phonological theories (such as the Prosodic Hierarchy) is unwarranted 153

diglossia

- in Modern Greek note 78 (334)

Direct Effect

- initial CV
- is a consequence of non-uniform interface vocabulary 155
- non-diacritic outputs are necessarily →privative 81, **154**
- diacritic sleepers vs. phonologically meaningful objects 155
- arbitrary effect of diacritics vs. prediction made by meaningful vocabulary **157f**, 248
- prediction of diacritics: anything and its reverse can happen in their vicinity - WRONG 159, 248
- cross-linguistically stable effects of the beginning of the word: the impact of extra-phonological information is anything but arbitrary 159, 248

Direct Interface 146

- Direct Effect 154
- application to CVCV 188, **243**
- challenge for individual phonological theories: non-diacritic items and →local insertion 28
- and biolinguistics 2

Direct Interface 146 (continued)

- and other critics of →Prosodic Phonology (modern →Direct Syntax) 24
- general
  - Direct Interface in a nutshell 2, **122**
  - what it defines and what it does not define 162
  - why it is direct 21
  - has got nothing to do with →Direct Syntax 20, **23f**
  - eliminates →diacritics 26
  - is theory-neutral with respect to phonological theories 2, 6f, 28
  - structuralist →Level Independence is a precursor: non-diacritic translation was sought 73
- core properties and architecture: five answers to five questions 147
- modularity: translation exists 147
- privative translation: only phonologically relevant items 27, **147**
- non-diacritic translation: output are pieces of the domain-specific vocabulary of phonology 147
- chunk definition is no business of translation 147
- insertion: local into the linear string at morpheme breaks 147, **150**
- assessment of phonological theories according to their behaviour at the interface 73, 137, **151**
- different phonological theories make different predictions at the interface 28, **152**
- a minimalist move 152
- predictions only made if there is no uniform interface vocabulary (such as the Prosodic Hierarchy) 153
- is minimalist
  - shapes modular computation according to requirements of the interface 2, 8
  - privativity: structure is only constructed if necessary 2, 27

- Direct Interface 146 (continued)  
 is minimalist (continued)  
 minimalist way of defining  
 chunks: phase theory 2  
 issue with →Prosodic Phonology  
 because of →diacritics 12  
 because of →trees 9  
 against diacritic sleepers **155**, 157f  
 the initial CV is not present but  
 "inert" 196  
 CV units "switched on" by certain  
 processes (Balogné-Bérce  
 2004, 2005) 267
- Direct Syntax  
 has got nothing to do with →Direct  
 Interface 20, **23f**  
 genesis in the late 70s 22  
 vs. Prosodic Phonology (mid-80s and  
 modern) 23  
 economy-based argument: pro-  
 sodic constituency is redundant  
 122  
 identifies the Prosodic Hierarchy  
 as a →diacritic 98  
 →modularity absent from the  
 debate with →Prosodic Pho-  
 nology 23  
 modern offspring  
 namely in OT note 4 (23)  
 Coloured Containment (van Oos-  
 tendorp) 80  
 in DM: prosodic constituency is  
 redundant 122  
 eliminates →translation  
 hence violates →modularity 22  
 because diacritics were discredited  
 in the late 70s 71  
 abandons →translation altogether:  
 this is inconsistent in a phase-  
 based environment 122  
 phase-based →mapping dangerous for  
 the Prosodic Hierarchy, which is  
 superfluous: another round of  
 →Direct Syntax is lurking 122
- directed graph (Raimy) 60  
 →linearisation
- dissimilation  
 positional and suprasegmental vs.  
 adjacency effects 130
- dissimilation (continued)  
 analysis of the evolution of Classical  
 Greek stops in terms of dissimila-  
 tion: on the wrong track note 83  
 (334)
- dissociation (double) 45
- Distributed Morphology 5  
 vocabulary: source and insertion  
 Late Insertion segregates phono-  
 logical and other vocabulary,  
 does away with sealed suit-  
 cases 49, 81  
 spell-out in: fission, fusion, im-  
 poverishment 168  
 three lists (lexica): morpho-  
 syntactic and phonological  
 items, plus the encyclopaedia  
 note 29 (170)  
 →linearisation in  
 →linearisation concomitant with  
 →Vocabulary Insertion 59  
 Arregi & Nevins' (2012) model of  
 PF and linearisation 59  
 PF Movement is a strong modularity  
 offender 77  
 is →interactionist (→phase-based)  
 113  
 favours →Direct Syntax: prosodic  
 constituency is redundant 122
- #dl and #tl clusters 316  
 →initial CV/and word-initial clusters
- domain span, domain juncture, domain  
 limit rules (→Prosodic Phonology)  
 134
- domain specificity  
 →modularity  
 in linguistics: the inverted T model 19  
 application to phonology: →Indirect  
 Reference 52  
 incompatible with computational  
 translation (→One-Channel Trans-  
 lation) 163, 170  
 bi-domain specificity is a condition on  
 translation according to  
 →Jackendoff, Big Brothers need  
 to understand both vocabularies.  
 →One-Channel Translation 177
- domain-based  
 as opposed to →local insertion



domain-based (continued)  
 domains  
   are necessarily diacritic (when top-down constructions: from the prosodic word upwards) 138  
   cannot be the output of translation (when bottom-up constructions: syllables, feet) 140  
 domains of phonological computation  
   →chunk definition  
 double dissociation 45  
 double onset analysis  
   of Polish →initial clusters, by Kurylowicz (1952) 324

## E

economy  
   argument for privative →translation 27, **81**  
 edge-based mapping (Selkirk) 89  
 edge-interior asymmetry  
   →initial CV/edge-interior asymmetry  
 edges  
   left: →initial CV  
   right: →Final Empty Nuclei  
 empiricism  
   functional vs. formal explanations of language 269  
 empty nuclei  
   →CVCV  
 encapsulation  
   →modularity/core properties of application to syntax: inclusiveness 44, 174  
   Jackendoff: translation needed in order to overcome encapsulation 174  
 encyclopaedia  
   one of the three lists (lexica) in →DM note 29 (170)  
 epenthesis  
   of Cs in French (*numéro-t-er*): a form of strengthening (Pagliano 2003) 200  
   of vowels: prothesis in Belarusian 293  
 eurythmy  
   in →mapping rules 179  
 evolutionary psychology 41  
   →modularity/how much...

external sandhi 260  
   →initial CV  
   is typically process-specific: the word boundary blocks some processes, but is transparent for others 262  
   procedural analyses of process-specific external sandhi  
   phase-based: syntactic PIC is too strong 263  
   structure-building vs. structure-changing processes 263  
   phase-specific PIC, or in the 80s: stratum-specificity of the Strict Cycle Condition 263  
   Lexical Phonology, Stratal OT: process belongs to postlexical phonology or not 263  
   process-specific PIC (i.e. PIC à la carte) 263  
 representational analyses of process-specific external sandhi 264  
   multiple boundaries, or layers of prosodic constituency, are needed because different processes can be sensitive to different sets of boundaries 264  
   Balogné-Bérce (2004, 2005): CV always present but activated only by some processes 267  
 in →TR-only languages 295  
   three different types of languages: word-initial, utterance-initial, no initial CV 296  
   lexical vs. online effects of the initial CV 297  
   absence of #RT-initial morphemes in TR-only languages with external sandhi: accidental gap or lexicon optimisation? 298  
   type A (TR-only) → type C (no initial CV at all) 299  
   type A (TR-only) → type B (utterance-initial CV): lexicon optimisation 300  
   absolute ungrammaticality: why is there no syntactic equivalent of the well-known cases in inflectional and derivational paradigms? 301

external sandhi 260 (continued)

in CVCV

there is only one boundary (CV units), hence process-specific phenomena cannot be dealt with representationally 265

→chunk definition is necessarily procedural 147, 266

initial CV stands in the way: it must be absent in external sandhi 268

in Corsican 270

disclaimer: specific syntactic divisions are not reported to play any role 271

consonant mutation: description 272

identification of strong and weak positions 273

expression of positional strength: strengthening or resistance against lenition 273

strong vs. weak consonants note 55 (273)

degrees of strengthening: melodic and positional 274

evidence for floating consonants 275

utterance-initial position is strong: it is preceded by the initial CV 276, **282**

strength, but no gemination is post-coda position 277

morpheme-internal processes (diachronic): lenition and melodic strengthening, but no gemination 278

Corsican phonology ignores word-boundaries 278, **284**

analysis in CVCV 279

initial CV must be present utterance-initially, but absent word-initially 282, **284**

in Belarusian 285

v-w-u allophony 287

Belarusian phonology ignores word-boundaries 287, **293**

utterance-initial position is strong: preceded by the initial CV 287

external sandhi 260 (continued)

in Belarusian 285 (continued)

initial CV must be present utterance-initially, but absent word-initially 287, **293**

i-prothesis before CøC-initial roots when these occur utterance-initially or after C-final words 293

extraprosodic

→initial CV in Balogné-Bérce's (2004, 2005) account of t-flapping, but only for some rules 267

extrasyllabicity

→Final Empty Nuclei

right-edge and left-edge extrasyllabicity are different phonological animals note 37 (207)

at the left-edge: there can only be one "extrasyllabic" consonant at most 319

there are no extrasyllabic clusters at the left edge in natural language: absence predicted by the →initial CV, presence of random strings of extrasyllabic consonants predicted by regular extrasyllabic analyses 330

behaviour of non-words with initial #TT and #sT clusters in the acquisition of Greek is not compatible with the regular extrasyllabic analysis 349

## F

feature geometric trees

→trees

Final Empty Nuclei (FEN)

→Coda Mirror v2

parameterisation of 204

phonological evidence for the right edge of →phases: FEN-based diagnostics 311

right-edge variation: inventory 207

existence of C-final words 207  
extrasyllabicity = the central phenomenon 207

consonant clusters (Cyran) 209

Final Empty Nuclei (FEN) (continued)  
 right-edge variation and its encoding  
 existence of FEN regulated by  
 parameter (rather than by  
 translation) 205  
 FEN can do "more" than internal  
 empty nuclei 207  
 parameterised lateral actorship of  
 different nuclear categories in  
 GP: Cyran 212  
 right-edge variation accounted for  
 in GP by parameters concern-  
 ing FEN 212  
 workings of the parametric system of  
 Vol.1 211, **214**  
 government and licensing freely  
 combine 214  
 government responsible for the  
 existence of word-final conso-  
 nants 215  
 licensing drives extrasyllabicity  
 216f  
 Translator's Office responsible for  
 all parametric variation 218  
 Vol.1: system of lateral relations that  
 originate in FEN overgenerates  
 205, **219**  
 four-way parametric system 220  
 there is no nightmare position, and  
 C# are never strong 220  
 either FEN can dispense both  
 lateral forces, or none 221  
 the nightmare position also occurs  
 word-internally 222  
 workings in the Coda Mirror v2 230  
 extrasyllabic languages (i.e. where  
 FEN are lateral actors) 232  
 non-extrasyllabic languages (i.e.  
 where FEN are no lateral ac-  
 tors) 233  
 Vol.1: FEN governed by the  
 Translator's Office - this is im-  
 possible now 205  
 FEN-related variation: morpho-  
 syntactic or parametric? 234  
 One-Channel Translation disquali-  
 fies the morpho-syntactic op-  
 tion 235

Final Empty Nuclei (FEN) (continued)  
 FEN-related variation: morpho-  
 syntactic or parametric? 234 (con-  
 tinued)  
 FEN-related variation is parametric  
 237  
 left edge variation (→initial CV) is  
 not a phonological parameter,  
 but a parameter on the spell-  
 out mechanism 238, **242**  
 morpheme-final is phase-initial: FEN  
 are the first item that is parsed by  
 phonological computation 240  
 explanation for the fact that there  
 are no extrasyllabic vowels  
**241**, 257  
 explanation for the fact that there  
 is no equivalent left edge  
 variation 241  
 why are there no extrasyllabic vowels?  
 no variation for V-final words 208  
 in GP: why do empty, rather than  
 contentful final nuclei produce  
 variation? 208  
 weak nuclei are known for produc-  
 ing variation 208

fission

spell-out in DM 59, 168

fortition

positional and suprasegmental vs.  
 adjacency effects 130

free rides

spell-out is symmetric, but allows for  
 free rides: phase boundaries may  
 or may not be armed with a PIC  
 and an initial CV 312

functional approach to the interface: mor-  
 pho-syntax flags certain properties in  
 the signal 147, **269**

fusion

→spell-out in DM 59, 168

## G

gaps in word-initial clusters: systematic  
 and accidental 314

→initial CV/and word-initial clusters

gorgia toscana

spirantisation in →external sandhi 271

## government and licensing

Standard GP: Constituent Government,  
Interconstituent Government,  
Proper Government 193

CVCV: Infrasegmental Government  
193, **250**

Coda Mirror v1 213

lateral relations are head-final 240

do not qualify for the output of translation 192, **186**

## Government Phonology

→CVCV

→Coda Mirror v2

→Final Empty Nuclei

core idea: syllable structure is lateral,  
rather than arboreal 1, 10

melodic representations:

unary/privative note 14 (81)

syllabification algorithm in note 24  
(138)

lexical entries are fully syllabified  
note 24 (138)

phonetic interpretation: non-  
computational translation 164

computational domains (i.e. →phases)  
are typically identified by the re-  
pairless stacking of consonants at  
their right edge: *six-th-s* 311

Standard GP: hybrid arboreal-lateral  
model 1, 10

some lateral relations are recorded  
in the lexicon, others are not  
193

right-edge variation

→FEN able to government-license  
207

accounted for in GP by parameters  
concerning FEN and other nu-  
clear categories 212

analysis of Polish →initial clusters by  
Gussmann & Cyran 324

## Grenzsignale (Trubetzkoy)

functional approach to the interface:  
morpho-syntax flags certain prop-  
erties in the signal 147, **269**

## Grimm's Law 338

## grounded constraints (OT)

functional explanations for the "protec-  
tion" of the initial site 269

**H**

## hash marks

→diacritics

## head parameter 57

→linearisation

rehabilitation by Richards (2004) 59

## hiatus

not the trigger of intrusive t in French  
(*numéro-t-er*) 200

blocked by an extra CV unit 202

## HPSG (Sign-based Morphology)

strong modularity offender 77

**I**

## impoverishment

spell-out in →DM 168

## inclusiveness

application of →encapsulation to  
syntax 44

## incommunicado

morpho-syntax and melody:

→phonology-free syntax 124

## indexed constraints

morpheme-specific phonologies 63

## Indirect Reference

→Prosodic Phonology

## infixation

in Raimy's →directed graphs  
(→linearisation) 60

## information structure

in →mapping rules 179

## Infrasegmental Government

→government and licensing

## initial clusters

in Slavic and Greek: summary, road-  
map and rationale of the argument  
245, **319**

there are no →extrasyllabic clusters at  
the left edge in natural language:  
absence predicted by the →initial  
CV, presence of random strings of  
extrasyllabic consonants predicted  
by regular extrasyllabic analyses  
330

in →Slavic 320

corpus: exhaustive record of words  
that begin with a sonorant-  
obstruent cluster in 13 Slavic  
languages 321, **351**

initial clusters (continued)

- in →Slavic 320 (continued)
  - methodology for establishing the corpus of #RT words: liberal policy regarding words with weak or fading synchronic status 353
- Slavic known for violating sonority sequencing at the left edge 321, **352**
- Slavic #RTs never constitute a natural class. Detailed case study of Polish 319, **324**
- #RTs are lexical accident: all modern Slavic #RT clusters have come into being through the loss of a yer 319, **325**
- new words (loans, acronyms) with non-occurring initial #RT clusters may freely enter Slavic anything-goes languages 319, **327**
- there are no extrasyllabic clusters at the left edge in natural language: absence predicted by the →initial CV, presence of random strings of extrasyllabic consonants predicted by regular extrasyllabic analyses 319, **330**
- Polish: extremely liberal regarding word-initial clusters, but does not produce more than one single extrasyllabic consonant 330
- surface gradience: more or less #RT-friendly Slavic languages 322f
- no Slavic language attests the full set of logically possible #RT clusters 322
- Rs of #RTs are trapped, i.e. non-syllabic (except in BCS) 323
- synchronic gaps are also gaps in Common Slavic 328
- evolution after the loss of yers: either languages switch to an anything-goes grammar, or react against #RTs 328

initial clusters (continued)

- in →Slavic 320 (continued)
  - the Slavic genesis of #RT clusters could be more generally valid for anything-goes languages: Classical Arabic 329
- in →Greek 331
  - Greek is a specific challenge for an accidental gap analysis because there is a sonority-based division of occurring (#RR, #TT) and non-occurring (#RT) non-TR clusters, and only a few non-TR clusters occur 319, **332**
  - Greek is very far from instantiating all logically possible #RR and #TT clusters 332
  - Greek offers diagnostics for all three effects of the →initial CV 332
  - #RTs absent because the conditions for their creation in pre-classical times were not met; processes that create non-#TRs are unable to produce #RTs: strengthening of post-consonantal yod 319, 336f, **341**, 343
  - #RTs absent because the conditions for their creation in pre-classical times were not met; processes that create non-#TRs are unable to produce #RTs: zero grade of an IE root 319, 336f, **342**, 343
  - new #RTs can enter the language: Lesbian syncope 319
  - word-initial consonants are weak 333
  - prediction borne out: word-initial consonants are intervocalic 335
  - prediction borne out in modern Lesbian: syncope of high unstressed vowels blindly creates random initial clusters 344

## initial clusters (continued)

- in →Greek 331 (continued)
  - Lesbian: the vowel of #C<sub>1</sub>vC<sub>2</sub>C<sub>3</sub> can only be dropped when C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub> are a good branching onset TR 346
- in the (first language) acquisition of Greek: #TT more difficult than #TR 347

## initial coda

- first consonant of an #RT cluster 334
- initial CV 244
  - roadmap for the initial CV in the book 245
- in →external sandhi 260
- relation with →phases (→parameterised distribution) 294
- preventing a besetting misunderstanding: word-initial ≠ root/stem-initial note 42 (245)
- edge-interior asymmetry: clean morpheme-internal vs. two specific and distinct edge phonologies 256
- edge variability and lenition: a symmetric pattern 259
- functional (i.e. extra-grammatical) explanations for the "protection" of the initial site: Grenzsignale, perception-orientation, parsing cues 269
- three, rather than two different phonologies 257
- regular phonology morpheme-internally, irregular phonology at edges 145, **257**
- right and left edge are peculiar and deviant, but not in the same way note 26 (145), **257**
- parameterised FEN and the initial CV are a good match for the phonological identity of the two edges 258
- diacritics make no prediction, but tailoring constraints, or their ranking, so that the facts are matched, is another way of not predicting anything (Broselow 2003) 258

## initial CV 244 (continued)

- edge-interior asymmetry: clean morpheme-internal vs. two specific and distinct edge phonologies 256 (continued)
  - edge-specific phenomena are not arbitrary or interchangeable, hence edge-sensitive constraints (Broselow 2003) miss the point 258
- stable cross-linguistic effects of the left edge disqualify diacritics: three birds need to be killed with one stone 159, **248**
- word-initial clusters (lexical):
  - initial CV present in TR-only, absent in anything-goes languages 159, **250**
- strength of word-initial consonants (online): initial CV present if #C strong, absent if #C weak 159, **251**
- deletion of the first vowel of the word (online): initial CV present if not deletable, absent if deletable 159, **251**
- in any given language, co-occurrence of the three effects 253
- of the three effects: one concerns the lexicon (TR-only or anything-goes), two online computation (stable first vowel, strength of #C) 286
- the left edge may or may not be peculiar, but if it is it is peculiar in specific ways 159, **248**
- parameterised distribution across languages 246, 302
- diagnostic 1: connected speech guarantees the absence of the initial CV 303
- diagnostic 2: RT-initial words guarantee the absence of the initial CV, except if repair occurs 304
- diagnostic 3: online effects of the initial CV guarantee its presence 305

initial CV 244 (continued)

- parameterised distribution across
  - languages 246, 302 (continued)
  - typology of sandhi killers and their combination 306
- the Greek pattern: every word
  - computed in its own right (PIC present), but initial CV absent 306, 335
- the presence or absence of the
  - initial CV is a parameter on the spell-out mechanism, rather than a phonological parameter 238, **242**
- predictions made by the initial CV
  - 252
  - the →Direct Effect **158**, 258
  - in any given language, co-occurrence of the three effects 253
  - of the three effects: one concerns the lexicon (TR-only or anything-goes), two online computation (stable first vowel, strength of #C) 286
  - Greek offers diagnostics for all three effects of the initial CV 332
  - in anything-goes languages, missing #RTs are accidental, not systematic gaps 254
  - #RT-only languages cannot exist 255
  - prediction: in absence of the initial CV, initial consonants are intervocalic (rather than codas) 251, 335
- not recorded in the lexicon
  - exponent of morpho-syntactic information 196
  - would be a diacritic sleeper if present but "inert" (Lowenstamm 1999) 196
  - Balogné-Bérce (2004, 2005): CV always present but activated only be some processes 267

initial CV 244 (continued)

- diacritics and locality
  - non-arboreal and →locally inserted alternative for the representation of morpho-syntactic information in phonology 11
  - is a non-diacritic →boundary: syllabic space is the output of translation 137, 147, **149**
  - cross-linguistically stable effects of the beginning of the word: the impact of extra-phonological information is anything but arbitrary 159, **248**, 258f
- what the initial CV is initial of
  - words or utterances 268
  - initial CV must be present utterance-initially, but absent word-initially (Corsican, Belarusian) 268, 282, 284, **287**, **293**
  - the initial CV is phase-initial 308
  - the initial CV is a marker of phase boundaries 308
  - how many chunk sizes can be marked by the initial CV? Words and utterances are obvious barriers, but there may in principle be others 308
  - bumpy match between phonological and syntactic evidence for phases: only the CP is a good candidate 309
  - phases (based on syntactic evidence) may or may not leave phonological traces, i.e. may or may not be headed by an initial CV 309f
  - initial CVs can only be phase-initial 310
  - selection of CV-bearing phases partly universal, partly parametric 310
  - phases have a procedural (the PIC) and a representational (the initial CV) way of leaving a trace in the phonology: both are à la carte 310

## initial CV 244 (continued)

in anything-goes languages (initial CV absent)

#RTs that do not occur in the lexicon can freely enter the language (confirmation in Lesbian Greek) 327, 344

genesis of anything-goes languages: Slavic, Arabic 329

there are no extrasyllabic clusters at the left edge in natural language: absence predicted by the →initial CV, presence of random strings of extrasyllabic consonants predicted by regular extrasyllabic analyses 330

in absence of the initial CV, initial consonants are intervocalic 251, 335

in TR-only languages (initial CV present)

word-initial CV absent: Corsican, Belarusian 284, 287

connected speech in TR-only languages 295

three different types of languages: word-initial, utterance-initial, no initial CV 296

TR-only languages with external sandhi ought not to exist 296

lexical vs. online effects of the initial CV 297

absence of #RT-initial morphemes in TR-only languages with external sandhi: accidental gap or lexicon optimisation? 298

type A (TR-only) → type C (no initial CV at all) 299

type A (TR-only) → type B (utterance-initial CV): lexicon optimisation 300

absolute ungrammaticality: why is there no syntactic equivalent of the well-known cases in inflectional and derivational paradigms? 301

and word-initial clusters 313

→initial clusters (Slavic, Greek)

## initial CV 244 (continued)

and word-initial clusters 313 (continued)

regular view: gaps are systematic when sonority-driven (*blink* vs. *lbick*) 315

distributional gaps in initial RT-clusters must be accidental 315

TR-only (initial CV present) vs. anything-goes (initial CV absent) languages 250, **314**

"anything goes" is to be taken literally **316**, 332

a strictly binary typology: the presence even of a few #RTs identifies an anything-goes grammar 316f

all logically possible #TR clusters occur in TR-only languages, but only a small subset of logically possible #RT clusters occur in anything-goes languages 316

surface gradience in anything-goes languages: number and nature of #RTs show important variation 318, 322

Classical Greek: has #TT and #RR but no #RT - however, it is far from instantiating all logically possible #TTs and #RRs 318

Greek is a specific challenge for an accidental gap analysis because there is a sonority-based division of occurring (#RR, #TT) and non-occurring (#RT) non-TR clusters, and only a few non-TR clusters occur 332

in (first language) acquisition of Greek (Sanoudaki 2007a,b, 2010) 347

experimental setup: children process target words linguistically 348

result predicted by the presence of the initial CV: #TT clusters prove "more difficult" than #TR clusters 349



initial CV 244 (continued)  
 in (first language) acquisition of Greek (Sanoudaki) 347 (continued)  
 the initial CV is present in the initial state: you can lose, but not acquire it 350

insertion of the output of translation into phonology  
 →local boundaries vs. non-local domain-based insertion  
 in Direct Interface 147, **148**  
 local into the linear string at morpheme breaks 150  
 consequence of →One-Channel Translation: boundary information must be inserted locally between morphemes 187  
 no insertion in the middle of morphemes 141  
 structuralism: →Level Independence opened (pushed) the door for juncture in the middle of morphemes 142f  
 morpho-syntactic control over insertion restored in generative phonology 144  
 morpheme-internal phonology  
 unimpacted by morpho-syntax 145  
 explained by lexical translation (→One-Channel Translation) **180**, 187

integrative processor  
 Jackendoff's label for modules (→modularity)

interactionism  
 →phase theory  
 →modular argument absent from the debate in the 80s **67**, 86  
 →chunk definition  
 vs. brackets (SPE) for the implementation of →cyclic derivation 107  
 makes cyclic derivation compatible with modularity 114

Interface Dualism  
 procedural and representational communication with phonology 5

intermodular communication  
 →modularity, →translation

intervocalic consonants  
 lenition of: →Coda Mirror

intrusive t  
 in French (*numéro-t-er*): a form of strengthening 200

inverted T model  
 baseline of generative grammar since the 60s 13  
 grammar-internal →modularity 35  
 additional plug-in: all concatenation before all interpretation 111

isomorphism  
 →non-isomorphism  
 vs. brackets (SPE) for the implementation of →cyclic derivation  
 non-modular approach in →Sign-Based Morphology (term coined by Bermúdez-Otero) 80

## J, K

Jackendoff's model of translation (in language and elsewhere)  
 →One-Channel Translation 172  
 major ontological gap: phonology vs. the rest 48  
 3 types of processors (=modules):  
 inferential (=central systems), integrative (=regular modules), interface 175  
 modular structure of language 175  
 translation: general  
 informational bottleneck: translation is selective 177  
 translation should be called partial homology 177  
 degrees of modularity: an object is more or less modular according to the width of the channel that relates it to other modules 178  
 Jackendoff makes generative practice explicit 173  
 the classical Fodorian model  
 leaves intermodular communication unexamined 174  
 translation needed in order to overcome encapsulation? No: domain specificity is responsible 174

- Jackendoff's model of translation (in language and elsewhere) (continued)  
 translation in his model: computational  
   translation is computational, and  
   done by a module 175  
   translation by computation in  
     Prosodic Phonology 52  
   correspondence rules (=mapping  
     rules) 176f  
   no alternative to all-powerful  
     translation, overgeneration is  
     not an issue 176  
 bi-domain specificity  
   condition on translation: Big  
     Brothers need to understand  
     both vocabularies 177  
   contradiction in terms: it violates  
     domain specificity and hence  
     modularity 178  
 juncture phonemes 5  
   result of →Level Independence 69  
   juncture abuse: juncture in the middle  
     of morphemes (→insertion) 142f  
   phonetic correlate of note 25 (143)  
   morpho-syntactic control over  
     →insertion restored in generative  
     phonology 144

## L

- labels  
   labelled →brackets (SPE) 105  
 language organ 34  
 languages of the mind  
   →domain specificity,  
   →modularity/core properties  
 laryngeal  
   laryngealistic analyses of the dual  
     treatment of IE yod in word-initial  
     position in Greek: loss or strength-  
     ening (>zeta) 340  
 Late Insertion  
   →linearisation, →Vocabulary Items  
   49  
   does away with →sealed suitcases 81  
 Late Linearization Hypothesis (DM)  
   →linearisation 59  
 lateral relations  
   →government & licensing, →CVCV,  
   →Government Phonology

- LCA (Linear Correspondence Axiom)  
   →linearisation 56, **58f**, 60  
 left edge  
   →initial CV  
 Left-to-Right Derivation  
   alternative to cyclic derivation (Shio-  
     bara) note 12 (59)  
 lenition (and fortition)  
   →Coda Mirror  
   →initial CV/edge-interior 259  
   positional and suprasegmental vs.  
     adjacency effects 130  
   of plosives in Liverpool English 338  
   post-tonic t-lenition in English 338  
   post-sonorant position weak or strong  
     (parameter)  
     across languages 337  
     analysis of the parameter in CVCV  
       note 85 (338)  
     variation in Greek: in modern  
       South-East dialects (e.g. Cyp-  
       riot), yod does not strengthen  
       after sonorants (except in Cen-  
       tral Cypriot) 339  
     evolution of IE \*s and \*y in Greek  
       340  
 Level Independence  
   structuralism: bottom-up discovery  
     procedure 69f  
   enforces translation, hence is a precur-  
     sor of →modularity 73  
   better match of modular standards than  
     generative grammar until the mid-  
     80s 77  
   opened (pushed) the door for juncture  
     in the middle of morphemes  
     (→insertion) 142f  
 lexical →translation  
   →One-Channel Translation  
 lexical access  
   →One-Channel Translation  
   factor in the "protection" of the initial  
   site 269  
 Lexical Phonology  
   morpheme-specific phonologies 63  
   brackets (Mohanen): non-privative  
     →translation 80  
   postlexical phonology is non-cyclic  
   117

Lexical Phonology (continued)

- relations with →Prosodic Phonology
  - peaceful coexistence in the 80s 117
  - division of labour on the basis of clear criteria: peaceful coexistence revisited by Stratal OT 118
  - eliminating cycles: extension of prosodic domains below the word level 119
  - eliminating prosodic constituency: phase-based mapping 123
- analysis of process-specific →external sandhi 263
- lexicon optimisation: an entire lexicon is shaped according to the conditions that lexical items experience during computation
  - absence of #RT-initial morphemes in TR-only languages
    - with external sandhi: accidental gap or lexicon optimisation? 298
    - with an utterance-initial CV 300
- liaison (French) 275
- licensing
  - government
- Lin (Embick & Noyer 2007) 59
  - linearisation
- line crossing 203
- Linear Correspondence Axiom (LCA) 56, 58f, 60
  - linearisation
- Linear Operations module
  - Arregi & Nevins (2012): after linearisation but before →Vocabulary Insertion 59
- linearisation 55
  - no business of phonology: the input to phonological computation is a linear string 56
  - linearity imposed by external conditions of language use 57f
  - and antisymmetry 58
  - linearity is a motivation for movement 58
  - Direct Interface has got nothing to say about linearisation 56, 162

linearisation 55 (continued)

- and →spell-out 168
- and →translation (→Vocabulary Insertion)
  - concomitant? 56, 59
  - DM and Bobaljik (2002): concomitant with Vocabulary Insertion 59
  - can linearisation be computational but translation not? 56
  - Arregi & Nevins (2012): not concomitant with Vocabulary Insertion: →Linear operations module 59
- in narrow syntax or at PF? 56, 59
  - both are compatible with minimalism 58
  - in GB: word order is a function of constituent order 57
  - in minimalism: not in narrow syntax 57
- particular theories
  - cut down into two, three or four distinct operations 59
  - head parameter 57
  - head parameter rehabilitated by Richards (2004) 59
  - Linear Correspondence Axiom (LCA) 56, 58f, 60
  - Precedence Resolution Principle (Epstein et al.'s 1998) 59
  - precedence rules (Bobaljik 2002) 59
  - directed graphs (Raimy): precedence relationships implemented into phonological representations 60
  - directed graphs (Raimy): linearisation from phonology to phonetics (or morpho-phonology to phonology) 60
  - directed graphs (Raimy): phonology can handle non-linear structure, claim abandoned 60
- lip reading
  - McGurk effect 183
- loanword phonology, specific note 73 (327)

## loanwords

- judgements of natives regarding #RTs that do not occur in the lexicon: English vs. Polish etc. 327

## local boundaries vs. non-local domain-based →insertion 131

- issue gone unnoticed in the literature 28

- list of competitors for insertion, history 28, **132**

- depends on the nature of the objects that are inserted 116

- in →Direct Interface: local into the linear string at morpheme breaks **147, 150**

## top-down and bottom-up

- prosodic constituents (from the phonological word upwards) are the projection of nothing **139, 147**
- bottom-up constructions (syllables, feet) cannot be the output of translation 140

## relations between local and non-local insertion

- domain-based can be translated into local reference and vice-versa: →non-isomorphism is a domain-based mirage 133
- local boundaries can express generalisations that apply to a set of neighbouring pieces 133

## diacritic insertion

- non-diacritic boundaries are possible: syllabic space 137
- domains are necessarily diacritic (when top-down constructions: from the prosodic word upwards) 138
- domains cannot be the output of translation (when bottom-up constructions: syllables, feet) 140

## locality

- syntactic locality (Relativized Minimality, Rizzi 1990) applied to branching onsets note 41 (229), note 44 (250)

## long vowels

- representation of in →CVCV: left-, right headed 216

## loops 60

- linearisation/particular theories/directed graphs

**M**

## mapping

- terminology: →translation, transduction note 3 (7)
- necessarily done in modular no man's land 86
- constraint-based mapping
  - consequence of →anti-cyclicity in →OT 89
- rule-based: →SPE, →Prosodic Phonology
  - mapping mechanism in SPE 80
  - mapping rules in →Prosodic Phonology 85
- rule-based vs. constraint-based 88
- ALIGN-based mapping **89, 123**
- ALIGN: its history (from Selkirk 84 to OT) 89
- edge-based mapping (Selkirk) 89
- OT: constraint-based mapping is done inside the phonology - a harsh violation of →modularity 91
- phase-based mapping
  - phases are "prosodic islands" (Kratzer & Selkirk 2007) 121
  - dangerous for prosodic constituents, which are superfluous: another round of →Direct Syntax is lurking 122
  - reaction of orthodox Prosodic Phonology: prosodic constituents ≠ phases 123

## mapping puzzle

- unpredictability of the pieces that are translated **54, 135, 147**
- arbitrariness of translation is a general property of intermodular communication 179

## masochistic speakers

- who do not care to communicate "efficiently": →external sandhi 269

- massive modularity
  - modularity/how much...
- McGurk effect
  - visual input to phonology 183
- melodic representation
  - unary/privative vs. binary primes 11, 81
  - recursive? 15
- melody
  - major watershed line in →phonology: below vs. above the skeleton 128
  - and morpho-syntax are incommunicado: →phonology-free syntax 124
  - conditions assimilation, but does not condition lenition/fortition and stress-related processes 130
- memory, active
  - minimalism has a concern for extra-linguistic resources 81
- Merge
  - responsible for concatenation, absent in phonology 13, 15
  - eliminates phrase structure rules 57
  - internal/external and
    - desymmetrisation (Richards) 59
- mind (and brain)
  - modularity/in Cognitive Science
- minimalism
  - Direct Interface
  - very minimalistic move: phonological theory shaped by interface requirements 152, **243**
  - some versions of are strong modularity offenders 77
  - has a concern for extra-linguistic resources such as active memory 81
  - and antisymmetry 58
  - PF
    - shrinking syntax, expanding PF 35
    - clean syntax, dirty PF 77
  - Merge
    - there is only one piece-gluing (and hence tree-building) device 13
    - minimalism is privative: structure is only built when relevant (economy); an argument for →privative translation 81
- minimalism (continued)
  - Merge (continued)
    - Bare Phrase Structure in 59
  - linearisation and linearity
    - linearisation may occur either in syntax or at PF 57f
    - linearity imposed by external conditions of language use 57f
    - linearity is a motivation for movement 58
    - does away with →sealed suitcases 81
    - consequence of minimalism:
      - interactionism incarnates as derivation by →phase 113
- modality
  - vocal and signed: phonology must be modality-independent 129
- modularity
  - intermodular communication:
    - translation
  - vs. connectionism 31f
  - in Cognitive Science 30
    - general introduction (vs. connectionism) 31
    - Turing - von Neumann computation 31
    - genesis of modern version in the 50s-60s 32
    - mind and brain 32, note 6 (34), 40
    - modules vs. central systems 37
    - modularity requires →translation 19, **29**
    - the classical Fodorian model
      - leaves intermodular communication unexamined 174
    - Jackendoff: translation needed in order to overcome
      - encapsulation 174
  - how modules are identified
    - domain-specificity 45
    - double dissociation 45
  - core properties of 30, **37, 42**
    - summary 45
    - genetically endowed 34, 37
    - domain-specificity 37, **43**, 174
    - bi-domain specificity (Jackendoffian notion) 177f

## modularity (continued)

- core properties of 30, **37**, **42** (continued)
  - informational encapsulation 37, **44**, 174
  - symbolic computation 43
  - vocabulary (input) - structure (output) 43, 65
  - translation among modules is selective (partial homology) **54**, 81, 179f
  - arbitrariness: what is translated cannot be predicted **54**, 177, 179
  - selectiveness and arbitrariness well supported by the behaviour of language: mapping puzzle, in-communication between melody and morpho-syntax 179f
  - properties of translation of boundary information bear the signs of lexical activity 181
  - modules receive variable inputs, but produce a uniform output 183
  - intermodular translation is computational translation: →One-Channel Translation
- vocabulary
  - vocabulary (input) - structure (output) 43, 65
  - different phonological theories make different predictions at the interface because they work with different vocabularies 28
  - diagnostic: vocabulary (domain specificity) (Starke) 47
  - diagnostic: vocabulary (domain specificity) (Jackendoff, Chomsky) 48
  - modularity violated by computational translation, which needs to be able to read two vocabularies 163, **170**
  - Late Insertion (Distributed Morphology) segregates phonological and other vocabulary 49

## modularity (continued)

- how much of the mind is modular? 33, **38**
  - central systems resistant to human intelligence? 38, **40**
  - modularity applied to higher functions (social, cultural) 38
  - massive modularity 39, 41
  - Darwinian adaptation? 41
- Jackendoff's model (Representational Modularity, Structure-Constrained Modularity)
  - One-Channel Translation 172
  - degrees of modularity,
    - Jackendoff: an object is more or less modular according to the width of the channel that relates it to other modules 178
- and Direct Interface
  - no tree-building device in phonology 12
  - different phonological theories make different predictions at the interface because they work with different vocabularies 28
- language-internal modularity: phonology vs. the rest 35, **46**
  - diagnostic: vocabulary (domain specificity) (Starke) 47
  - diagnostic: vocabulary (domain specificity) (Jackendoff, Chomsky) 48
  - Late Insertion (Distributed Morphology) segregates phonological and other vocabulary 49
  - phonology vs. phonetics 50
- in language: history
  - a core property of generative grammar since its inception in the 50s 2, 19
  - generative grammar spearhead in the 50s 33
  - generative grammar is an application of modularity to linguistics 19, **33**, 67

modularity (continued)

- in language: history (continued)
  - generative grammar is an application of Turing - von Neumann computation to linguistics 31, 33
  - modularity heralded by structuralist →Level Independence 73
  - structuralist →Level Independence: better match of modularity that generative grammar until the mid-80s 77
  - biolinguistics: faculty of language not the result of Darwinian adaptation 2, **41**
- modules in morphology (PF): Arregi & Nevins (2012) 59
- in phonology
  - modularity heralded by structuralist →Level Independence 73
  - multiple computational systems in phonology: →Lexical Phonology, →Stratal OT, →indexed constraints, cophonologies 263
  - Prosodic Phonology: perfectly modular architecture 85
  - Direct Interface 147
  - application of →domain specificity to phonology 52
  - no tree-building device in phonology 12
  - complementary impact of morpho-syntactic and visual input to phonology: above vs. below the skeleton 183
  - correctly predicts inalterability of phonological instructions 65
- domain-specificity and phonology
  - defines →domain-specific computational systems 19
  - rules out →diacritics 26
  - each phonological theory has its own vocabulary 28
  - different phonological theories should make different predictions at the interface because they work with different vocabularies 28

modularity (continued)

- in the →translation of morpho-syntax to phonology
  - curiously, modularity played no role in the conflict between
    - Direct Syntax and
    - Prosodic Phonology (mid-80s) 23
  - only →interactionism makes
    - cyclic derivation compatible with modularity 114
- violated by
  - computational translation, which needs to be able to read two vocabularies 163, **170**
  - Jackendoff's →bi-domain specificity, which is a contradiction in terms 178
- generative modularity offenders 75, 67
  - modularity violated by →Direct Syntax, but respected by →Direct Interface 21, **23f**
- reference to untranslated information: SPE, →Direct Syntax 76
- weak (SPE, Direct Syntax, →Coloured Containment) and strong (OT, PF Movement (DM), Sign-Based Morphology) offenders 77, **122**
- OT: constraint-based mapping is done inside the phonology - a harsh violation of modularity 91
  - labelled brackets in SPE 104f, **108**
- modules
  - modularity
- moras
  - present in the lexicon 193
- morphemic vs. morpho-syntactic information 5, **137**
  - one- vs. two-channel translation 163
  - distinct translation of 167
  - treated alike in →One-Channel Translation 184
- morphological metathesis (i.e. of morphemes) 59

**N**

- nanosyntax
  - spell-out in 168
- narrow syntax
  - minimalism
  - accommodates Kayne's →LCA 56
- nasals in initial TR clusters note 66 (316)
- natural class
  - initial clusters, →initial CV/and word-initial clusters
- Natural Phonology (non generative)
  - functional explanations for the "protection" of the initial site 269
- Neumann, von, and Turing computation
  - modularity
- nightmare position (consonants)
  - super-weak: →Final Empty Nuclei, →Coda Mirror v2
- no negative evidence!
  - principle in first language acquisition, here in the acquisition of Greek 350
- non-concatenative morphology 329
- non-isomorphism
  - readjustment, translation in
    - Prosodic Phonology 85, **103**, 167
  - is due to a domain-based bias that led to a wrong conclusion in Prosodic Phonology 134
  - is the only argument for computational
    - translation 171

**O**

- One-Channel Translation 137, **160**
  - Jackendoff 172
  - standard view: distinct translation of morphemic and non-morphemic (=boundary) information (i.e. Two-Channel Translation) 167
  - translation has always been computational in all theories, and also at other interfaces 164, 173
  - behaviour of →CVCV when running in Direct Interface and One-Channel Translation 188, **243**
  - and spell-out 168

- One-Channel Translation 137, **160** (continued)
  - computational vs. lexical →translation 169, **181** (continued)
    - computational: in Prosodic Phonology 52, **85**
    - computational: is the standard everywhere 56
  - Translator's Office eliminated 163
  - computational translation violates modularity: it needs to read two vocabularies 163, **170**
  - computational translation is done by Big Brothers 163, **170**
  - lexical translation: restrictions on the output 165
  - only argument for computational translation: →readjustment, →non-isomorphism 171
  - properties of translation of boundary information bear the signs of lexical activity 181
  - lexical translation of boundary information unifies translation in grammar 171
  - absence of insertion within morphemes explained by lexical translation (→One-Channel Translation), while possible with computational translation **180**, 187
  - lexical translation enforces local insertion and bans a computational output 185
  - non-computational translation in
    - Government Phonology for phonology-phonetics interface: phonetic interpretation 164
- how it works: translation through the lexicon 182
  - modules receive variable inputs, but produce a uniform output 183
  - how the transformation of variable inputs into a single domain-specific vocabulary works: every module has its own upstream lexicon 184



One-Channel Translation 137, **160** (continued)  
 how it works: translation through the lexicon 182 (continued)  
 complementary impact of morpho-syntactic and visual (McGurk)  
 input to phonology: above vs. below the skeleton 183  
 how modular networks work 184  
 morphemic and non-morphemic information treated alike 184  
 consequences for the output of  
 →translation 185  
 phonological computation cannot be the output of translation 186  
 carriers of boundary information must be able to be stored in the lexicon 186  
 insertion must be local: boundary information is inserted between morphemes 187  
 online computation  
 lexical vs. online effects of the →initial CV 297  
 open syllable  
 definition in the →Coda Mirror v2: V in open syllables is licensed 229  
 open syllable lengthening 216  
 optical illusions (illustrating →encapsulation) 44  
 Optimality Theory  
 strong modularity offender in general 77  
 because of constraint-based →mapping, which is done in the phonology 91  
 constraint-based →mapping 88  
 roots in →connectionism, which is the cause of OT's scrambling trope 77  
 constraint-based environment of OT modifies the →Strict Layer Hypothesis 89  
 anti-derivationalism and anti-cyclicity: denying the serial order of modules 89, 112  
 grounded constraints: functional explanations for the "protection" of the initial site 269

output of translation: how it is inserted into phonology 131  
 →local boundaries, →insertion

## **P, Q**

parameters  
 telling boundary information from phonological parameters 236  
 →Final Empty Nuclei-related variation is parametric in nature 237  
 left-edge variation (the →initial CV) is not parametric in nature 238  
 the presence or absence of the →initial CV is a parameter on the spell-out mechanism, rather than a phonological parameter 238, **242**  
 post-sonorant position weak or strong (parameter): →lenition  
 parsing cues  
 functional approach to the interface: morpho-syntax flags certain properties in the signal 147, **269**  
 partial homology  
 →Jackendoff's term for translation, which is selective 177  
 Particle Phonology 11  
 melodic representations:  
 unary/privative note 14 (81)  
 peaceful coexistence (of prosodic and cyclic →chunk definition) **115**, 119, 123  
 perception-oriented approaches to the word-initial site 269  
 performance (and competence) 32, 269  
 PF  
 and →linearisation 56, **59**  
 →minimalism: some versions of PF are strong modularity offenders 77  
 →minimalism: clean syntax, dirty PF 77  
 before →minimalism: a purely interpretational device, and coextensive with phonological computation 108  
 PF Movement (DM)  
 strong modularity offender 77  
 Phase Impenetrability Condition (PIC)  
 →phase theory

## phase theory

- chunk definition
- and successive cyclic movement (Fox & Pesetsky 2004) 58
- does not alter phonological instructions 62
- phase-based spell-out is selective, i.e. privative: not all nodes are interpreted 81, **147**
- phase-based account of French gliding (*li-j-a* vs. *\*bi-j-annuel*) 202
- history: precursors
  - and its precursor →interactionism vs. brackets 106
  - is the modern incarnation of
    - interactionism 113
  - Direct Syntax abandons
    - translation altogether: this is inconsistent in a phase-based environment 122
- derivational (phase-based) vs. representational (→Prosodic Hierarchy)
  - definition of →chunks
  - Direct Interface follows the
    - minimalist way of defining chunks: only derivational 2
  - derivational (as opposed to representational) communication with phonology 5
  - and →chunk definition (domains of phonological computation) 25, **106**
  - cohabitation with representational management 24
  - procedural (phases) vs. representational (prosodic constituents)
    - definition of →chunks 100
- phasehood
  - which nodes have the status of phase heads in current syntax? 309
  - phase heads 81, 147
  - asymmetric spell-out: independent access of PF and LF? 312
- in →Direct Interface 147
  - PIC à la carte, →phonological evidence
  - phase-initial CV: →initial CV

## phase theory (continued)

- in →Direct Interface 147 (continued)
  - Direct Interface follows the
    - minimalist way of defining chunks: only derivational 2
  - selective spell-out: not all nodes are interpreted 81, **147**
  - morpheme-final is phase-initial:
    - FEN are the first items to be parsed 239
  - and the →initial CV: summary and roadmap 245
- phonological evidence for phases and its relation with syntactic evidence 307
  - phase-initial CV: →initial CV
  - phases and the →initial CV (utterance- and word-initial) 294
  - the →initial CV is phase-initial 308
  - bumpy match: only the CP is a good candidate 309
  - phases (based on syntactic evidence) may or may not leave phonological traces, i.e. may or may not be headed by an initial CV 309f
  - initial CVs can only be phase-initial 310
  - selection of CV-bearing phases
    - partly universal, partly parametric 310
  - phonological evidence for the right edge of phases: FEN-based diagnostics 311
  - computational domains (i.e. →phases) are typically identified by the repairless stacking of consonants at their right edge: *six-th-s* 311
- Phase Impenetrability Condition (PIC) 202
  - phase-based analysis of process-specific →external sandhi:
    - syntactic PIC is too strong 263
  - phase-specific PIC, or in the 80s: stratum-specificity of the Strict Cycle Condition 263

## phase theory (continued)

Phase Impenetrability Condition (PIC)

202 (continued)

typology of sandhi killers (→initial CV and PIC) and their combination 306, 335

PIC-effects absent at and above the word level 117

PIC à la carte: phase structure is the skeleton for communication with phonology

PIC à la carte (=process-specific PIC) 263, 303

phases have a procedural (the PIC) and a representational (the initial CV) way of leaving a trace in the phonology: both are à la carte 310

spell-out is symmetric, but allows for free rides: phase boundaries may or may not be armed with a PIC and an initial CV 312

phase-based →mapping

phases are "prosodic islands" (Kratzer &amp; Selkirk 2007) 121

dangerous for prosodic constituents, which are superfluous: another round of →Direct Syntax is lurking 122

reaction of orthodox →Prosodic Phonology: prosodic constituents ≠ phases 123

## phonetic interpretation

non-computational translation in GP for phonology →→phonetics 164

## phonological computation

applies to →chunks that are defined elsewhere

input is a linear string 56, 60

inalterability of phonological instructions: phonological computation is independent of morpho-syntactic computation 61

entirely consensual 64

morpho-syntax alters the *application* of phonological instructions, but cannot create, suppress or modify them 62

follows from →modularity 65

## phonological computation (continued)

SPE: rules cannot make reference to brackets 105

multiple mini-phonologies: morpheme-specific or chunk-specific 63

OT applies anti-derivationalism not only to phonological computation, but also to communication with other modules 89

morpheme-final is phase-initial: →FEN are the first item to be parsed 239

in its unabated, naked and unmodified form occurs morpheme-internally (vs. at edges) 257

## phonological cycle

→phase theory

origins in SPE 104

## phonological theories

→Direct Interface: evaluated according to their behaviour at the interface 151

## phonology

major watershed line: below vs. above the skeleton 128

melody = input, structure = output of computation 129

phonetic properties encoded only below 129

eventual universal properties only above 129

melody and morpho-syntax are incommunicado 129

three types of processes: positional and suprasegmental (above) vs. adjacency (below) effects 130

## phonology-free syntax

is in fact melody-free syntax 53, 124

important empirical generalisation not made explicit in the literature 125

only area of exchange (in both directions): above the skeleton 125

no interface theory has ever proposed that the output of →translation be melodic primes 126

melody is unable to influence morpho-syntactic computation 127

major watershed line: below vs. above the skeleton 128

phrase structure rules  
     and linearisation 57, 59  
     replaced by →Merge 57  
 phrenology 31  
     →modularity  
 PIC  
     →phase theory  
 post-sonorant position weak or strong  
     (parameter)  
     →lenition  
 pragmatics 47f  
 Praguian segregation (autonomous sentence-level phonology, →Lexical Phonology) 117  
 precedence relationships implemented into phonological representations (Raimy) 60  
     →linearisation  
 Precedence Resolution Principle (Epstein et al. 1998) 59  
     →linearisation  
 precedence rules (Bobaljik 2002) 59  
     →linearisation  
 privative translation  
     →translation/privative vs. non-privative  
     arguments in favour of 81  
     non-privative →translation disqualified because it produces →sleepers 155  
 processes, phonological  
     three types: positional and suprasegmental (above) vs. adjacency (below) effects 130  
 processor  
     →Jackendoff's label for modules  
     (→modularity), 3 types: inferential (=central systems), integrative (=regular modules), interface 175  
 projection  
     prosodic constituents (from the phonological word upwards) are the projection of nothing **139**, 147  
 propositionality  
     condition on →phase heads 309  
 Prosodic Hierarchy  
     →chunk definition (domains of phonological computation)  
     →Prosodic Phonology

Prosodic Hierarchy (continued)  
     autosegmental domains 5  
     is process-defined: prosodic domains exist only because there are phonological processes that make reference to them 87  
     is a diacritic 12, 71, **93**  
     proponents of Prosodic Phonology admit that hash marks and prosodic constituency are equivalent 94  
     definition of the term "diacritic" 95f, 137  
     has no other purpose than storing and releasing morpho-syntactic information 87  
     eliminated by  
         modern versions of →Direct Syntax 122  
         →Direct Interface 122  
     →local vs. non-local →insertion  
     motivation of the PH against boundaries in the early 80s:  
         →local baby thrown out with the diacritic bathwater 28  
     is a non-→local carrier of morpho-syntactic information 132  
 layers  
     and →chunk definition 25  
     motivation for multiple layers of prosodic constituency: different processes can be sensitive to different sets of boundaries in the same language (→PIC à la carte) 264  
     full six-layered prosodic constituency always constructed no matter whether there is evidence for particular divisions or not 80, **87**  
     is heterogeneous: it accommodates bottom-up (syllables, morae, feet) and top-down (from the Prosodic Word upwards) constructions note 16 (87), **138**  
     prosodic constituents (from the phonological word upwards) are the projection of nothing **139**, 147

Prosodic Hierarchy (continued)

layers (continued)

bottom-up constructions (syllables, feet) cannot be the output of translation 140

minor and major phrase: Selkirk's (1986) edge-based mapping 121

and →translation

how translation is done:

→translation/with the Prosodic...

practises non-privative

→translation: some prosodic constituents are sleepers 79f

bottom-up constructions (syllables, feet) cannot be the output of translation 140

→phase-based →mapping

phases are "prosodic islands" (Kratzer & Selkirk 2007) 121

dangerous for prosodic constituents, which are superfluous: another round of →Direct Syntax is lurking 122

reaction of orthodox Prosodic

Phonology: prosodic constituents ≠ phases 123

prosodic islands

phases are prosodic constituents (Kratzer & Selkirk 2007) 121

Prosodic Phase Hypothesis

phases are prosodic constituents (Shiobara's 2009 version) 121

Prosodic Phonology

→Prosodic Hierarchy

history and development

linear (boundaries) replaced by autosegmental diacritics (the Prosodic Hierarchy) 71

arboreal structure unchallenged since the 80s 11

introduces representational

→chunk definition 116

vs. →Direct Syntax (mid-80s) 23, 76

argument: →non-isomorphism 85  
revival of →Direct Syntax, but for different reasons 24

Prosodic Phonology (continued)

and →Direct Interface

issue with Direct Interface because of →trees (→deforestation) 9, 122

summary and relation with Direct Interface 147

architecture and workings

shaped by →translation 52

Translator's Office = computational translation in modular no man's land 52, 85

translation done by mapping rules (→translation/with the Prosodic...) 85

is perfectly modular 84

readjustment: Translator's Office, →non-isomorphism 80, 103

Black Box: readjustment is unpredictable 85, 103

→non-isomorphism 85, 103

constraint-based mapping is done *inside* the phonology: a harsh violation of modularity 86, 88, 91

motivation for multiple layers of prosodic constituency: different processes can be sensitive to different sets of boundaries in the same language (→PIC à la carte) 264

three ways to make reference to a prosodic domain (3 rule types: domain span, domain juncture, domain limit) 134

Indirect Reference 23, 76

is the application of →domain specificity to phonology 52

bone of contention with →Direct Syntax 23

modular argument absent from the debate with →Direct Syntax 23, 67, 86

brought home by →mapping rules 85

consequence of →non-isomorphism 85

SPE, a forerunner of 94

## Prosodic Phonology (continued)

- mapping (→translation): from rule- to constraint-based 88
- constraint-based mapping consequence of anti-cyclicity in OT 89
- workings of constraint-based mapping 90
- constraint-based mapping intersperses ALIGN and regular phonological constraints 90
- ALIGN-based mapping 89, 123
- ALIGN: its history (from Selkirk 84 to OT) 89
- workings of ALIGN 90
- edge-based mapping (Selkirk) 89
- rule-based changes into constraint-based →mapping, but translation remains diacritic 92
- phase-based mapping: phases are "prosodic islands" (Kratzer & Selkirk 2007) 121
- phase-based mapping dangerous for prosodic constituents, which are superfluous: another round of →Direct Syntax is lurking 122
- reaction of orthodox Prosodic Phonology against phase-based mapping: prosodic constituents ≠ phases 123, 123
- non-privative →translation
  - full six-layered prosodic constituency always constructed no matter whether there is evidence for particular divisions or not 80, 87
  - by-product of the →Strict Layer Hypothesis 80
- relations with Lexical Phonology
  - peaceful coexistence in the 80s 117
  - division of labour on the basis of clear criteria: peaceful coexistence revisited by Stratal OT 118
  - eliminating →cycles: extension of prosodic domains below the word level 119

## Prosodic Phonology (continued)

- relations with Lexical Phonology (continued)
    - eliminating prosodic constituency: →phase-based mapping 123
  - prothetic vowel
    - in →Belarusian: before CøC-initial roots when these occur utterance-initially or after C-final words 253, 293
    - in →Corsican: when utterance-initial consonants geminate 276, 282
- R**
- rationalism
    - functional vs. formal explanations of language 269
  - readjustment
    - in SPE: →chunk definition
    - in →Prosodic Phonology:
      - Translator's Office, the →Black Box, →non-isomorphism 80, 85, 167
      - only argument for →computational →translation 171
  - recursion
    - absence of, predicted by →CVCV: no trees, no recursion 1
    - and biolinguistics 2
    - is absent from phonology (as other expected effects of trees) 13
    - phonology: there is no recursion because there is no concatenation 13, 15
    - there are no recursive phenomena in phonology (not to confuse with recursive analyses of non-recursive phenomena) 15
    - is its absence in phonology accidental (Nespor & Vogel 1986)? 16
  - reduplication
    - in Raimy's →directed graphs (→linearisation) 60
  - relative sonority distance note 66 (316)
  - Relativized Minimality (Rizzi 1990)
    - syntactic locality applied to
      - branching onsets note 41 (229), note 44 (250)

repair  
     of RT-initial morphemes in utterance-initial position 300  
     of RT-initial words 304  
 representational communication with phonology  
     summary of major issues 17  
     exists only if there is →translation, i.e. →modularity 31  
 Representational Modularity 172  
     →Jackendoff's model  
     major ontological gap: phonology vs. the rest 48  
 resyllabification  
     across word boundaries 264  
 right edge  
     →Final Empty Nuclei  
 rule-list fallacy  
     usage-based approaches deny the distinction between the lexicon and computation note 31 (186)

## S

s+C clusters note 65 (315)  
     no specific effect in the evolution of →Classical Greek stops note 80 (334)  
 sandhi  
     notion that illustrates →local →insertion 132  
     →external sandhi  
     →initial CV  
 sandhi killers  
     representational (→initial CV) and procedural (→PIC) means to disrupt communication between words 306  
 sealed suitcases (vs. →Late Insertion) 49, 81  
 segments  
     SPE: hash marks are [-segment] segments 69  
 selective spell-out  
     →privativity on the derivational side of the interface: not all nodes are interpreted 81, 147  
 Sign-Based Morphology (HPSG)  
     strong modularity offender 77  
     form of →Direct Syntax 80  
 skeleton  
     below vs. above: the major watershed line in phonology (→phonology-free syntax) 128  
 sleepers  
     carriers of morpho-syntactic information that are inert and do not influence phonology 79, **81**  
     →diacritic sleepers vs. phonologically meaningful objects 155, 157f  
     the →initial CV would be a sleeper were it present but "inert" 196  
     CV units "switched on" by certain processes (Balogné-Bércecs 2004, 2005) 267  
 sonority distance, relative note 66 (316)  
 sonority sequencing 315  
     →initial CV/and word-initial clusters, →initial clusters  
     Polish initial clusters: Kuryłowicz' double onset analysis 324  
     traditional analysis of edge-clusters that violate sonority sequencing: →extrasyllabicity 330  
     regular →extrasyllabic analysis: holds only at the "deep" level, inoperative on the surface 330  
     violation of in Greek: #TR, #RR, #TT occur, but #RT does not 332  
 SPE  
     →boundaries, →hash marks  
     →brackets  
     →segments  
     →diacritics  
     →modularity/generative modularity offenders  
     →translation, privative vs. non-privative  
     →chunk definition is mixed (boundaries, brackets)  
     transformational →cycle 104  
 spell-out mechanism 5, **168**  
     asymmetric spell-out: independent access of PF and LF 312  
     Spell-out-as-you-Merge (Epstein et al. 1998) 309  
 spirantisation  
     distribution in intervocalic and coda position 226

spirantisation (continued)  
 of voiced stops in →Spanish 338  
 Stratal OT 112  
 peaceful coexistence between cycles  
 and prosodic constituency 118  
 analysis of process-specific →external  
 sandhi (→PIC à la carte) 263  
 strengthening  
 of yod in post-consonantal position  
 from IE to Classical Greek #Cj >  
 #Ct (gr. ptukhē πτυχή = skr.  
 pyúḥṣṇa) 336  
 stress clash note 47 (262)  
 Strict Cycle Condition (SCC) 263  
 Strict Layer Hypothesis  
 modified by the constraint-based envi-  
 ronment of OT 89  
 responsible for non-privative transla-  
 tion in →Prosodic Phonology 80  
 violated by the adjunction of  
 →extrasyllabic consonants to  
 higher prosodic constituents 330  
 strong (vs. weak) boundaries 202  
 strong position (consonants)  
 →Coda Mirror  
 structuralism  
 →Level Independence  
 non-privative →translation 80  
 →translation in structuralist and gen-  
 erative interface theory 66  
 structure-building vs. structure-changing  
 processes 263  
 Structure-Constrained Modularity  
 →Jackendoff's model 172  
 successive cyclic movement  
 derived by linearisation: Fox & Peset-  
 sky (2004) 58  
 syllabic consonants  
 R in #RT is syllabic in BCS 323  
 R in zero grade of an IE \*ReT root was  
 syllabic in Classical Greek 336  
 syllabic space  
 only possible output of translation  
 137, 147, **149**  
 output of →translation in →CVCV  
 syllabification algorithm 193  
 in GP note 24 (138)  
 creates extrasyllabic consonants 330

syllable structure  
 flat in →CVCV (→Coda Mirror) 1  
 qualifies for the output of →translation  
 only if present in the lexicon 193  
 symbolic computation  
 →modularity/core properties of  
 symmetric spell-out  
 phases are simultaneously sent to PF  
 and LF 312  
 syncope  
 in →Lesbian Greek: blindly creates  
 new #RTs 319  
 systematic gaps  
 →initial CV/and word-initial clusters  
 314

## T

T model, inverted  
 →inverted T model  
 templates  
 internal structure of: research pro-  
 gramme initiated by J. Lowen-  
 stamm 198  
 →Classical Arabic: derivational sylla-  
 ble and decomposition into CV  
 units that represent functional  
 heads 199  
 #tl and #dl clusters 316  
 →initial CV/and word-initial clusters  
 transduction  
 →translation  
 transformational cycle  
 →phase theory  
 workings in SPE 104  
 translation  
 →One-Channel Translation  
 →Jackendoff's model 172  
 and →chunk definition 25  
 terminology: →mapping, transduction  
 note 3 (7)  
 and →modularity  
 translation is a consequence of  
 →modularity 19, **29**, 52  
 modular vs. non-modular incarna-  
 tions of translation 24  
 distinct translation of morphemic  
 and non-morphemic informa-  
 tion 167  
 translation and spell-out 168



translation (continued)

- core properties of (in Cognitive Science, →modularity)
- selectiveness (informational bottleneck, →Jackendoff's term): only a subset of available information is translated **54**, 177, 180
- arbitrariness: what is translated cannot be predicted **54**, 177, 179
- selectiveness and arbitrariness well supported by the behaviour of language: mapping puzzle, incommunication between melody and morpho-syntax 179f
- translation of structure, but not of vocabulary? 53
- properties of translation of boundary information bear the signs of lexical activity 181
- modules receive variable inputs, but produce a uniform output 183
- complementary impact of morpho-syntactic and visual input to phonology: above vs. below the skeleton 183
- and →linearisation
  - concomitant? **56**, **59**
  - DM and Bobaljik (2002): concomitant with →Vocabulary Insertion 59
  - can linearisation be computational but translation not? 56
- history of
  - translation in structuralist and generative interface theory 66
  - enforced by →Level Independence, which is thus a precursor of →modularity 73
  - 70s: "phonological" (relevant) vs. "morpho-syntactic" (irrelevant) boundaries 80
  - modular background was absent until after the 80s, but translation was always present in interface design 67, 86

translation (continued)

- history of (continued)
  - output of translation: →diacritics, variable according to the vocabulary of the current theory 68
  - camouflage of the extra-phonological identity of →diacritics 69
  - abandonment of →Level Independence makes boundaries diacritics 70
  - abandonment of translation because →diacritics were discredited, alternative →Direct Syntax **20**, 71, 76
  - linear diacritics (boundaries) replaced by autosegmental →diacritics (the →Prosodic Hierarchy) 71
  - shapes the architecture of →Prosodic Phonology 52
- readjustment
  - in SPE: →chunk definition 103
  - in Prosodic Phonology: Translator's Office, the Black Box, →non-isomorphism 80, **85**
- abandonment of in →Direct Syntax late 70s: →diacritics discredited, alternative →Direct Syntax **22**, 71, 76
- modern offspring of →Direct Syntax in →Distributed Morphology 122
- with the Prosodic Hierarchy:
  - mapping 83f
  - (rule-based) →mapping is done in modular no man's land 86
  - Translator's Office 52
  - from rule-based to constraint-based →mapping 88
  - rule-based changes into constraint-based →mapping, but translation remains diacritic 92
  - workings of constraint-based →mapping 90
  - constraint-based →mapping intersperses ALIGN and regular phonological constraints 90

## translation (continued)

- with the Prosodic Hierarchy:
  - mapping 83f (continued)
  - constraint-based →mapping is done *inside* the phonology: a harsh violation of modularity 86, 88, **91**
  - constraint-based →mapping consequence of →anti-cyclicity in →OT 89
  - in OT: ALIGN-based →mapping **89**, 123
  - ALIGN: its history (from Selkirk 84 to →OT) 89
  - workings of ALIGN 90
  - edge-based mapping (Selkirk) 89
  - prosodic constituents (from the phonological word upwards) are the projection of nothing **139**, 147
- in →Direct Interface
  - privative 27, 78, **147**
  - non-diacritic hash marks 7, 28
  - evaluation of phonological theories according to their behaviour in translation 73
- computational vs. lexical: →One-Channel Translation
  - Jackendoff: no alternative to translation being all-powerful and unconstrained, overgeneration is not an issue 176
  - workings of lexical translation 182
  - non-computational in GP: phonetic interpretation (phonology-phonetics interface) 164
- privative vs. non-privative
  - issue went unnoticed in the literature 27, 81
  - what* is translated: everything including irrelevant noise, or only relevant information? 78
  - a hard fact: phonology uses only a small subset of morpho-syntactic information 79
  - phonology is underferd, hence translation is privative: Chomsky et al. (1956) 79

## translation (continued)

- privative vs. non-privative (continued)
  - what is translated cannot be predicted (argument for privative translation) 54
  - SPE and all subsequent interface theories are non-privative 79f
  - 70s: "phonological" (relevant) vs. "morpho-syntactic" (irrelevant) boundaries 80
  - non-privative translation disqualified because it produces →sleepers 155
  - Prosodic Phonology: full six-layered prosodic constituency always constructed no matter whether there is evidence for particular divisions or not 80, **87**
- four arguments in favour of privative translation 81
  - non-diacritic outputs are necessarily privative: the →Direct Effect **81**, 154
  - economy: why carry around useless things? 81
  - procedural communication is also privative: selective →spell-out 81
  - intermodular communication is selective 54, 81
- output of
  - chunk definition (domains of phonological computation)
  - diacritics, variable according to the vocabulary of the current theory 68
  - juncture phonemes and SPE-type →boundaries 69
  - Direct Interface: non-diacritic hash marks (sic) 7, 28
  - boundaries (linear and local) vs. domains (prosodic constituents) 98
  - how it is inserted into phonology: →local vs. domain-based 131
  - is syllabic space: insight can be implemented into any phonological theory **137**, 149

translation (continued)  
 output of (continued)  
   →initial CV  
   prosodic constituents (from the phonological word upwards) are the projection of nothing **139, 147**  
   →insertion: juncture abuse 142f  
   no →insertion in the middle of morphemes 141  
   absence of insertion within morphemes explained by lexical translation (→One-Channel Translation) **180, 187**  
   in →Direct Interface 147  
   reduces to syllabic space 149  
   in One-Channel Translation: must be able to be stored in the lexicon 186  
   in CVCV: only CV units qualify 190  
   in CVCV: different kinds of CV units 194  
   in CVCV: CV units other than the →initial CV 197  
 diacritic translation  
   definition of the term →"diacritic" 95f  
   →juncture phonemes, SPE-type  
     →boundaries, prosodic constituents 68, 85  
   the →Prosodic Hierarchy is a →diacritic 93  
   proponents of →Prosodic Phonology admit that hash marks and prosodic constituency are equivalent 94  
   sleepers: carriers of morpho-syntactic information that are inert and do not influence phonology 79, **81**  
   non-diacritic translation in CVCV **188, 295**  
 translation rules 176  
   →Jackendoff's (1987) term for →mapping rules  
 Translator's Office  
   →One-Channel →Translation, →Jackendoff

trapped consonants  
   R in #RTs is trapped (i.e. non-syllabic) in all Slavic languages (save BCS) 323  
 trees  
   →deforestation  
   →CVCV  
   expected effects of are absent in phonology 13  
   feature geometric trees 11, 13  
   phonological vs. morpho-syntactic trees (sigma strikes back by van Oostendorp) 13  
 TR-only languages  
   →initial CV  
 Turing - von Neumann computation  
   →modularity  
 Two-Channel Translation 166  
 typology  
   strictly binary for initial clusters: TR-only vs. anything-goes languages (→initial CV/and word-initial clusters) 317

## U

ungrammaticality, absolute  
   why is there no syntactic equivalent of the well-known cases in inflectional and derivational paradigms? 301  
 usage-based approaches  
   deny the distinction between the lexicon and computation (rule-list fallacy) note 31 (186)  
 utterance-initial  
   →initial CV  
   →external sandhi

## V

variation and its encoding in GP  
   →Final Empty Nuclei  
 visual input to phonology: McGurk effect 183  
 vocabulary (input to modules)  
   →modularity  
   uniform interface vocabulary across phonological theories (such as the →Prosodic Hierarchy) is unwarranted 153

Vocabulary Insertion 167

→Late Insertion

Vocabulary Items 5

→Late Insertion: only present after  
morpho-syntax 49

concomitant with →linearisation 59

no →sealed suitcases anymore 81

voice recognition

input from audition 183

vowel-zero alternations

of the first vowel in a word 253

in →Belarusian (and Slavic) 293

## **W**

weak (vs. strong) boundaries 202

weak position (consonants)

→Coda Mirror

word-initial clusters

→initial clusters

## **X, Y, Z**

X-bar structure

Selkirk's (1986) edge-based mapping  
121

yers (Slavic) 193

in →Common Slavic, evolution in  
daughter languages 325

- this index refers to paragraphs §, that is the running number in the page margins.
- reference to a § that identifies the beginning of a chapter or a section refers to this chapter or section *and to all of its sub-sections*.
- cross-reference to other entries of the language index are introduced by "→": look up here.
- reference to footnotes is made by indicating their number, but also by mentioning the number of the § in which they occur: "note 63 (198)" refers to footnote 63 which occurs in §198.

**A**

## Arabic

## Classical

measure II and III: the derivational syllable (Guerssel & Lowenstamm 1990) 199

decomposition of the template into meaningful CV units (Arbaoui 2010a,b) 199

genesis of modern #RT clusters on the basis of Classical Arabic 329

closed syllable shortening 216

## Moroccan

anything-goes language: no sonority restrictions on initial clusters 250

genesis of modern #RT clusters: loss of the intervening vowel 329

all logically possible #RT clusters occur 317

all logically possible combinations of CCs do occur word-initially: illustration 254, **318**

## Attic

→Greek, Classical

**B**

## Belarusian (Eastern Slavic)

data recorded in the corpus of 13

Slavic languages that gathers all #RTs 321

TR-only should not pattern with external sandhi 297

in a TR-only language, first vowel deletion is accompanied by prothesis 253

external sandhi 285

Belarusian phonology ignores word-boundaries 287, 293

v-w-u allophony, driving force are empty nuclei 287, **292**

at the left edge

utterance-initial position is strong: it is preceded by the initial CV 287

initial CV must be present utterance-initially, but absent word-initially 287

i-prothesis before CøC-initial roots when these occur utterance-initially or after C-final words 293

## Berber

general: no particular variety

anything-goes language: no sonority restrictions on →initial clusters 255

## Berber (continued)

- general: no particular variety (continued)
- family that typically hosts
  - anything-goes languages 318
- unlikely to be a source for borrowing into Slavic languages 327

## Chleuh

- verbal class marker (Lahrouchi 2001) 198

## Kabyle

- negative marker (Bendjaballah 2001) 198

## Bosno-Croato-Serbian (BCS)

- data recorded in the corpus of 13 Slavic languages that gathers all #RTs 321
- Rs of #RTs are syllabic, hence there are no #RTs 323

## Brazilian Portuguese

- l-vocalisation applies to both internal and final codas 217

## Bulgarian

- data recorded in the corpus of 13 Slavic languages that gathers all #RTs 321

**C**

## Caucasian

- family that typically hosts →anything-goes languages 318
- borrowings of #RT-initial words into Russian 327

## Classical Arabic

- Arabic

## Classical Greek

- Greek

## Common Slavic

- \*w, source of various allophonies in modern Slavic languages 287
- TR-only language, creation of #RT clusters in daughter languages 299
- genesis of modern #RT clusters: loss of a yer 319
- description of its general properties: TR-only, yers and their further evolution 325

## Corsican (Italo-Romance)

- external sandhi 270
- as a variety of →Central Italo-Romance, shows external sandhi 271
- Corsican phonology ignores word-boundaries 278, 284
- TR-only should not pattern with external sandhi 297
- consonant mutation: description 272
- evidence for floating consonants 275
- morpheme-internal processes (diachronic): lenition and melodic strengthening, but no gemination 278
- positional strength
  - identification of strong and weak positions 273
  - expression of positional strength: strengthening or resistance against lenition 273
  - strong vs. weak consonants note 55 (273)
  - degrees of strengthening: melodic and positional 274
  - utterance-initial position is strong: it is preceded by the initial CV 276, **282**
  - strength, but no gemination is post-coda position 277

## Cretan

- Greek, Classical

## Czech

- data recorded in the corpus of 13 Slavic languages that gathers all #RTs 321
- anything-goes and first vowel can delete 253
- vowel-zero alternations 293
- ř is not a sonorant note 71 (322)
- #RT clusters
  - creation of #RT clusters based on the lexical TR-only stock of →Common Slavic 299
- all logically possible #TRs occur, but only a small subset of #RTs do 316

Czech (continued)

- #RT clusters (continued)
  - list of existing vs. logically possible #RTs: only 26% of the latter occur 322
  - judgements of natives regarding #RTs that do not occur in the lexicon 327
- R in #RT is trapped (not syllabic)
  - stress shows that the R of #RTs is not syllabic (it is trapped) 323
- #jT clusters: stress shows that the j is not a vowel: jhó "yoke" 354

**D**

Dorian

- Greek, Classical

**E**

English

- general: no particular variety
  - right-branching language 57
  - readjustment, →non-isomorphism: *cat-rat-cheese* 103, 134
  - SPE: *blackboard* vs. *black board* 104
- affix classes 262
- weak post-sonorant position illustrated by post-tonic t-lenition 338
- left edge
  - TR-only language: initial clusters restricted to TR 250
  - no #TN clusters note 66 (316)
  - typical Indo-European language: initial CV present, no connected speech 306
  - pre-tonic syncope even word- and utterance-initially (*b'nana*) 299, 306
  - gaps in word-initial clusters: *blick* vs. *lbick* 315, 327
- right edge
  - FEN in Standard
    - Government Phonology: able to government-license 207

English (continued)

- general: no particular variety (continued)
- right edge (continued)
  - right-edge clusters: *sixths* 257
  - computational domains (i.e. →phases) are typically identified by the repairless stacking of consonants at their right edge: *six-th-s* 311
- external sandhi 262
  - stress clash note 47 (262)
- American
  - t-flapping (Nespor & Vogel's 1986 analysis) 262, 264
  - l-darkening (Nespor & Vogel's 1986 analysis) 264
- Liverpool
  - weak post-sonorant position illustrated by plosive lenition 338

**F**

Finnish

- weak post-sonorant position illustrated by consonant gradation 338

French

- general: no particular variety
- left edge
  - TR-only language: initial clusters restricted to TR 250
  - TR-only, but initial schwa can be deleted 253
  - all logically possible #TRs occur 316
  - no #TN clusters note 66 (316)
  - wrongly declared anything-goes by Greenberg (1978) note 67 (318)
  - schwa cannot be deleted after an initial #TR note 46 (253)
  - initial vowel dropped even in utterance-initial position (*r'prends du gâteau*) 299, 306
- intrusive t: *numéro-t-er* (Pagliano 2003) 200

## French (continued)

- general: no particular variety (cont'd)
- gliding: blocked by "strong" prefix boundaries (*li-j-er* vs. *\*bi-j-annuel*) 202
- evolution of Latin C+j sequences in French 273
- liaison 275
- Old
  - Old French

**G**

## Georgian (Caucasian)

- putative counterexample to the generalisation that no language exhausts all possible combinations when allowing only for a subgroup of #RT, #TT and #RR note 68 (318)

## German

- general: no particular variety
- glottal stop insertion after prefixes, (non-)resyllabification 90
- left edge 255
  - typical Indo-European language: initial CV present, no connected speech 306
  - all logically possible #TRs occur 316
  - #TN clusters restricted to #kn, #gn note 66 (316)
- umlaut 126
- tense marker 198

## Swabian

- initial vowel dropped even in utterance-initial position (k'heet = germ. gehabt) **299**, 306

## Germanic

- TR-only and initial consonant strong 253
- Grimm's Law 338

## Greek

- general: no particular variety
- initial clusters, anything-goes language: summary and road-map 245
- anything-goes language: no sonority restrictions on initial clusters 250

## Greek (continued)

- general: no particular variety (cont'd)
- family that typically hosts anything-goes languages 318
- #RTs absent because there is no diachronic source 341 ff
- the Greek pattern: every word computed in its own right (→PIC present), but initial CV absent 306
- weakness after sonorants is a pervasive feature that runs through various dialects and different periods of the history of Greek 339

## Classical

## left edge

- only a few #RT clusters occur 317
- has only a small subset of #RTs: #pt, #kt (as well as aspirated versions thereof), #bd, #gd, #mn 318
- evolution IE → Classical Greek
  - source for #TT and #RR, but not for #RT: zero grade of an IE root (IE \*pet > gr. pterón) 336
  - source for #TT and #RR, but not for #RT: strengthening of yod in post-consonantal position #Cj > #Ct (gr. ptukhē πτοχή = skr. pyúksṇa) 336
- IE syllabic sonorants are vocalised 336
- dual treatment of IE yod in word-initial position: loss or strengthening (>zeta) 340
- IE \*#py > gr. #pt 341
- variable continuators of IE \*ty in Greek dialects (Attic, Ionic) 341
- gr. kt = skr. ks (gr. kteínō κτείνω "to kill" = skr. kṣaṇóti): due to metathesis, rather than to strengthening of s note 88 (341)



Greek (continued)

Classical (continued)

evolution IE → Classical Greek (continued)

IE \*TeT > gr. #TT (with and without metathesis). #RT cannot be produced by zero grade because the R would be syllabic, i.e. vocalised in Greek: #aRT / #RaT 342

evolution Classical → Modern Greek

evolution to modern (Demotic) Greek: word-initial consonants are weak, i.e. intervocalic 319

evolution of Classical Greek stops in Modern Greek (Demotic) 334

Classical: Attic

initial non-TR clusters reduce to #pt, #kt (as well as aspirated versions thereof), #bd, #gd and #mn (plus maybe #gd) 332  
number of roots with initial non-TRs (Bailly): #pt 204, #kt 84, #phkh 106, #khth 18, #bd 21, #mn 125 note 76 (332)

Classical: Attic, Cretan, Lesbian reflex of IE \*ē note 87 (340)

Classical: Attic, Cretan, Lesbian, Thessalian, Dorian evolution of IE \*s and \*y 340

Modern

and its diglossia note 78 (334)  
initial clusters that occur note 77 (332)

lexical stress 348

initial clusters in (first language) acquisition (Sanoudaki 2007a,b, 2010) 347

experimental setup: children process target words linguistically 348

result predicted by the presence of the initial CV: #TTs prove "more difficult" than #TRs 349

Greek (continued)

Modern: Demotic

evolution from Classical Greek: word-initial consonants are weak, i.e. intervocalic 319  
evolution of Classical Greek stops 334

Modern: Lesbian (Northern group)

syncope of high unstressed vowels blindly creates random initial clusters (#RT etc.) 319, **344**

initial two-membered clusters:

#CvCV > #CCV 345

initial three-membered clusters:

#CvCCV > #CCCV 346

Modern: South-East dialects, Central Cypriot

strengthening of yod in post-sonorant position 339

Modern: South-East dialects, e.g.

Cypriot

no strengthening of yod in post-sonorant position 339

## H

Hebrew

Tiberian

gemination of root-initial consonants after the definite article *ha* 203

Hittite

Hittite-based argument for gr. kt = skr. ks (gr. kteínō κτείνω "to kill" = skr. kṣaṇóti): due to metathesis, rather than to strengthening of s note 88 (341)

## I

Icelandic

open syllable lengthening before word-final consonants 216

wrongly declared anything-goes by Greenberg (1978) note 67 (318)

Indo-European

source for Classical Greek #TT and #RR, but not for #RT  
zero grade of an IE root (IE \*pet > gr. pterón) 336

## Indo-European (continued)

source for Classical Greek #TT and #RR, but not for #RT (continued)  
strengthening of yod in post-consonantal position #Cj > #Ct  
(gr. ptukhē πτυχή = skr. pyúksṇa) 336

→syllabic sonorants are vocalised in Classical Greek 336

evolution of IE \*s and \*y in Greek (Attic, Cretan, Lesbian, Thes-salian, Dorian) 340

dual treatment of IE yod in word-initial position in Greek: loss or strengthening (>zeta) 340

IE \*#py > gr. #pt 341

variable continuators of \*ty in Greek dialects (Attic, Ionic) 341

IE \*TeT > gr. #TT, with and without metathesis. #RT cannot be produced by zero grade because the R would be syllabic, i.e. vocalised in Greek: #aRT / #RaT 342

## Ionic

→Greek, Classical

## Italian

TR-only language: initial clusters restricted to TR 250

all logically possible #TRs occur 316  
structuralist analysis of lat. labra > it. labbra 143

strengthening of Latin yod in strong position (iocu > gioco) 341

## Italo-Romance

## Central

specific syntactic divisions may or may not play a role in external sandhi 271

## J

## Japanese

left branching language, →LCA 57f

## K

## Kashubian (Western Slavic)

data recorded in the corpus of 13  
Slavic languages that gathers all #RTs 321

## Korean

weak post-sonorant position illustrated by allophonic variation of plosives 338

## L

## Latin

structuralist analysis of lat. labra > it. labbra 143

Corsican words with a final floating consonant were C-final in Latin 275

Asg marker -m already absent in late Latin note 58 (275)

strengthening of yod in strong position in Old French (iocu > jeu) 341

syncope of v in CvCC and ensuing loss of a C in Old French: it is always the middle consonant that is sacrificed (lat. gálb(i)nu > fr. jaune) 346

## Lesbian

→Greek, Classical and →Greek, Modern

## Lower Sorbian

→Sorbian

## M, N

## Macedonian (South Slavic)

data recorded in the corpus of 13  
Slavic languages that gathers all #RTs 321

## Mazovian Polish (North-East)

anything-goes language where initial consonants are weak 253

## Moroccan Arabic

→Arabic

## O

## Old French

typical Indo-European language: initial CV present, no connected speech 306

l-vocalisation applies only to internal codas 217

strengthening of Latin yod in strong position (lat. iocu > fr. jeu) 341

Old French (continued)

syncope of *v* in Latin CvCC and ensuing loss of a *C*: it is always the middle consonant that is sacrificed (lat. *gálb(i)nu* > fr. *jaune*) 346

**P, Q**

Persian

wrongly declared anything-goes by Greenberg (1978) note 67 (318)

Polish

general: no particular variety  
data recorded in the corpus of 13  
Slavic languages that gathers all #RTs 321  
three phonologically distinct front mid vowels pronounced the same way (Gussmann 2007) 164  
consonant clusters at the left and right edge 257  
left edge  
a national sport: analysing initial clusters; detailed case study 324  
double onset analysis of →initial clusters by Kuryłowicz (1952) 324  
anything-goes language: no sonority restrictions on initial clusters 250  
anything-goes language where the first vowel can delete 253  
extremely liberal regarding word-initial clusters, but does not produce more than one single →extrasyllabic consonant 330  
#rt occurs (*rtęć*), but #rp does not 316  
all logically possible #TRs occur, but only a small subset of #RTs do 316  
list of existing vs. logically possible #RTs: only 16% of the latter occur 322  
stress shows that the R of #RTs is not →syllabic 323

Polish (continued)

Mazovian (North-East)

anything-goes language where initial consonants are weak 253

Portuguese

Brazilian

l-vocalisation applies to both internal and final codas 217

**R**

Romance

TR-only language where the initial consonant is strong 253

Russian

data recorded in the corpus of 13  
Slavic languages that gathers all #RTs 321  
anything-goes language where the first vowel can delete 253  
creation of #RT clusters based on the lexical TR-only stock of Common Slavic 299  
borrowings of #RT-initial words from Caucasian languages 327

**S**

Salish (native American Northwest)

family that typically hosts →anything-goes languages 318  
unlikely to be the source for borrowing into Slavic languages 327  
extremely liberal regarding word-initial clusters, but does not produce more than one single extrasyllabic consonant 330

Sardinian

shows external sandhi, like →Central Italo-Romance 271

Semitic

modern occidental (e.g. Moroccan Arabic)  
unlikely to be the source for borrowing into Slavic languages 327  
family that typically hosts →anything-goes languages 318

# Slavic

corpus: record of all words that begin  
with a sonorant-obstruent cluster in  
13 Slavic languages 321

family that typically hosts →anything-  
goes languages 318

yers are floating pieces of melody 193  
genesis of modern #RT clusters: loss  
of a yer 319

initial clusters, anything-goes lan-  
guage: summary and roadmap 245  
quite a number of #RT clusters occur  
317

# Slavic, Common

→Common Slavic

# Slovak

data recorded in the corpus of 13  
Slavic languages that gathers all  
#RTs 321

# Slovenian (South Slavic)

data recorded in the corpus of 13  
Slavic languages that gathers all  
#RTs 321

# Sorbian (Western Slavic)

## Lower

data recorded in the corpus of 13  
Slavic languages that gathers  
all #RTs 321

## Upper

data recorded in the corpus of 13  
Slavic languages that gathers  
all #RTs 321

# Spanish

weak post-sonorant position illustrated  
by spirantisation of voiced stops  
338

# Swabian

→German

# T

## Thessalian

→Greek, Classical

## Tiberian Hebrew

→Hebrew

## Tocharian

Hittite-based argument for gr. kt = skr.  
ks (gr. kteínō κτείνω "to kill" =  
skr. kṣaṇóti): due to metathesis,  
rather than to strengthening of s  
note 88 (341)

## Turkish

closed syllable shortening 216

## Tuscan (Italo-Romance)

as a variety of →Central Italo-  
Romance, shows external sandhi  
271

gorgia toscana (spirantisation) 271

## Tzeltal (Maya)

infixation (marking intransitives) 60

# U-Z

## Upper Sorbian

→Sorbian

## Urkainian (Eastern Slavic)

data recorded in the corpus of 13  
Slavic languages that gathers all  
#RTs 321

